

Oracle Financial Services  
Data Integration  
Application Pack  
Installation Guide  
Release 8.0.6.0.0



---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PREFACE .....</b>	<b>7</b>
Summary .....	7
Audience .....	7
Prerequisites for the Audience .....	7
Documentation Accessibility .....	8
Access to Oracle Support .....	8
Related Documents .....	8
Conventions and Acronyms .....	8
<b>1 INTRODUCTION TO OFS DI APPLICATION PACK .....</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1 About OFSAA .....	11
1.2 About OFSAA Application Packs .....	11
1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Pack .....	13
1.4 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI) .....	14
1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI .....	14
<b>2 UNDERSTANDING OFS DI PACK INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>16</b>
2.1 Installation Overview .....	17
2.2 Logical Deployment Architecture .....	18
2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements and Specifications .....	19
2.3.1 Configurations Supported .....	19
2.4 Verifying the System Environment .....	28
2.5 Understanding Installation Modes .....	28
<b>3 PREPARING FOR INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites .....	29
3.2 Obtaining the Software .....	34
3.3 Common Installation Activities .....	34
3.3.1 Configuration for GUI Mode Installation .....	34
3.3.2 Identifying the Installation and Download Directory .....	34
3.3.3 Downloading and Copying the OFS DI Applications Pack Installer .....	35
3.3.4 Copying and Extracting the Software .....	35
3.3.5 Setting up the Web Application Server .....	36
3.3.6 Installing Cloudera CDH .....	36

---

<b>4</b>	<b>INSTALLING ORACLE FINANCIAL SERVICES DATA INTEGRATION APPLICATION PACK.....</b>	<b>37</b>
4.1	Schema Creator Utility .....	37
4.1.1	About Schema Creator Utility .....	37
4.1.2	Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility .....	38
4.1.3	Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility .....	38
4.2	Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility .....	39
4.2.1	Prerequisites .....	39
4.2.2	Configuring the Schema Creator Utility.....	40
4.2.3	Executing the Utility.....	41
4.3	Installing the OFS DI Application Pack.....	50
4.3.1	GUI Mode Installation.....	50
4.3.2	Silent Mode Installation .....	77
4.4	Verifying the Log File .....	82
4.5	Verifying the Installation .....	83
<b>5</b>	<b>UPGRADING THE OFS DI APPLICATION PACK.....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>POST INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>87</b>
6.1	Patch OFSAA Infrastructure Installation.....	87
6.2	Deploying DIH application.....	88
6.3	Configure Resource Reference .....	90
6.4	Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services.....	90
6.5	Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file .....	90
6.6	Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive.....	91
6.7	Access the OFSAA Application .....	91
6.8	Perform Post Deployment Configurations .....	91
<b>7</b>	<b>APPENDIX A: CONFIGURING WEB SERVER .....</b>	<b>92</b>
7.1	Configuring Web Server .....	92
7.2	Configuring Web Application Server .....	92
7.2.1	Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment.....	93
7.2.2	Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment .....	101
7.2.3	Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization.....	109
<b>8</b>	<b>APPENDIX B: CONFIGURING WEB APPLICATION SERVER .....</b>	<b>110</b>
8.1	Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Server .....	110
8.1.1	Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server .....	110

---

8.2	Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server .....	120
<b>9</b>	<b>APPENDIX C: CREATING AND DEPLOYING EAR/WAR FILE .....</b>	<b>130</b>
9.1	Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File .....	130
9.1.1	Creating EAR/WAR File .....	130
9.1.2	Deploying EAR/WAR File.....	131
<b>10</b>	<b>APPENDIX D: STARTING AND STOPPING INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES.....</b>	<b>144</b>
10.1	Starting Infrastructure.....	144
10.2	Starting Web Application Servers.....	145
10.3	Stopping Infrastructure.....	145
<b>11</b>	<b>APPENDIX E: ACCESSING OFSAA APPLICATION.....</b>	<b>147</b>
11.1	Access the OFSAA Application .....	147
11.2	OFSAAI Login .....	147
<b>12</b>	<b>APPENDIX F: POST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATION.....</b>	<b>149</b>
12.1	Logging as System Administrator.....	149
12.2	Creating Users .....	149
12.3	Adding User .....	149
12.4	Mapping the User to User Group .....	152
12.5	Post Login to DIH.....	153
12.6	Saving Data Transformations in Post Load Changes.....	153
12.7	Deploying the Connectors.....	155
12.8	Undeploying the Connectors.....	155
<b>13</b>	<b>APPENDIX G: CLONING OFSAA INSTANCE .....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>APPENDIX H: OFSAA LANDING PAGE .....</b>	<b>157</b>
14.1	Installation Checklist .....	157
14.2	OFSDIH Landing Page .....	157
14.3	Enabling a Product within an Application .....	160
<b>15</b>	<b>APPENDIX I: ADDITIONAL CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>163</b>
15.1	Configuring FTP/SFTP.....	163
15.1.1	Adding FTP/ SFTP Configuration for File Transfer .....	163
15.1.2	Setting Up SFTP Private Key .....	164
15.2	Configure Infrastructure Server Memory .....	165
15.3	Internet Explorer Settings.....	165

---



---

15.4	Retrieve Patch Information.....	168
15.5	OLAP Data Server Configuration .....	168
15.6	Configure Infrastructure Ports .....	169
15.7	OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool .....	171
15.8	Encryption Changer .....	171
15.9	Infrastructure LDAP Configuration .....	172
15.10	Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements .....	172
15.11	Configure Message Details in Forms Designer.....	172
15.12	Clearing Application Cache.....	173
15.13	Configuring Password changes .....	173
15.13.1	OFSAAI Infrastructure Config Schema password modification .....	173
15.13.2	OFSAAI Infrastructure Atomic Schema password modification.....	174
15.14	Configuring Java Virtual Machines.....	174
15.15	Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download) .....	175
<b>16</b>	<b>APPENDIX J: PATCHING OFSAAI INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>176</b>
16.1	Patching Your OFS DI Pack Installation.....	176
<b>17</b>	<b>APPENDIX K: GRANTS FOR ATOMIC/CONFIG SCHEMA.....</b>	<b>177</b>
17.1	Grants for Atomic Schema .....	177
17.2	Grants for Config Schema.....	177
17.3	Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users.....	178
<b>18</b>	<b>APPENDIX L: CONFIGURING APPLICATION PACK XML FILES.....</b>	<b>179</b>
18.1	OFS_DI_PACK.xml file .....	179
18.1.1	Configuring OFS_DI_PACK.XML file.....	179
18.2	OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml file .....	182
18.2.1	Configuring OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.XML file.....	182
18.2.2	Configuring OFS DI_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file .....	190
18.2.3	Copying Jars to OFSAAI Installation Folder .....	198
<b>19</b>	<b>APPENDIX M: CONFIGURING OFSAAI_INSTALLCONFIG.XML FILE .....</b>	<b>202</b>
19.1	Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file .....	202
<b>20</b>	<b>APPENDIX N: MIGRATION FOR EXCEL UPLOAD .....</b>	<b>210</b>
20.1.1	Prerequisites .....	210
20.1.2	Migration for Excel Upload .....	210
<b>21</b>	<b>APPENDIX O: JDBC JAR FILES .....</b>	<b>212</b>

---

---

<b>22</b>	<b>APPENDIX P: UPGRADING AN EXISTING OFSAA 8.0.x JAVA 7 INSTANCE TO JAVA 8 .....</b>	<b>213</b>
22.1	Prerequisites .....	213
22.2	Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8.....	213
22.3	Web Application Server Configurations.....	213
22.3.1	Oracle WebLogic Server Updates .....	214
22.4	OFSAA Generic Configurations .....	215
22.4.1	User .profile Settings.....	215
22.5	OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation .....	215
<b>23</b>	<b>APPENDIX Q: REMOVING OFSAA.....</b>	<b>216</b>
23.1	Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure .....	216
23.2	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere .....	217
23.3	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic .....	217
<b>24</b>	<b>APPENDIX R: CONFIGURING TRANSPARENT DATA ENCRYPTION (TDE) AND, DATA REDACTION IN OFSAA 219</b>	
24.1	Transparent Data Encryption (TDE).....	219
24.1.1	Configuring TDE During OFS DI Installation Using Full Installer.....	219
24.1.2	Configuring TDE in case of Upgrade .....	227
24.2	Data Redaction .....	229
24.2.1	Enabling Data Redaction in case of Upgrade .....	229
<b>25</b>	<b>CONFIGURING WORK MANAGER IN WEB APPLICATION SERVERS .....</b>	<b>231</b>
25.1	Configuring Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server.....	231
25.1.1	Creating Work Manager .....	231
25.1.2	Mapping Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance .....	234
25.2	Configuring Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server.....	238
25.2.1	Creating Work Manager .....	238
<b>26</b>	<b>FAQS AND ERROR DICTIONARY.....</b>	<b>241</b>
26.1	FAQs.....	241
26.1.1	OFSAAI FAQs.....	241
26.1.2	Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 FAQs.....	264
26.2	Error Dictionary .....	270
26.2.1	Accessing Error Dictionary .....	270
26.2.2	Error Code Dictionary.....	270

---

---

## Preface

This Preface provides supporting information for the Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Applications Pack Installation Guide and includes the following topics:

- Summary
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Related Documents
- Conventions

## Summary

You can find the latest copy of this document in [OHC Documentation library](#) which includes all the recent additions/revisions (if any) done till date.

Before you begin the installation, ensure that you have access to the Oracle Support Portal with the required login credentials to quickly notify us of any issues at any stage. You can obtain the login credentials by contacting Oracle Support.

## Audience

Oracle Financial Services Data Integration (OFS DI) Applications Pack Installation Guide is intended for Administrators, Business User, Strategists, and Data Analyst, who are responsible for installing and maintaining the application pack components.

### Prerequisites for the Audience

Following are the expected preparations from the administrator before starting the actual installation:

The document assumes that you have experience in installing Enterprise components and basic knowledge about the following is recommended:

- Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure pack components
- OFSAA Architecture
- UNIX Commands
- Database Concepts
- Web Server/ Web Application Server
- Oracle Data Integrator

---

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Documents

This section identifies related documents to OFS DI. You can access Oracle documentation online from Documentation Library for [OFS DI Pack \(OHC\)](#).

- Oracle Financial Services Data Integration User Guide Release 8.0.6
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application-DRM Interface User Guide Release 8.0.6
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application-OBP Interface User Guide Release 8.0.6
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application-FAH Interface User Guide Release 8.0.5
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application-FCUBS Interface User Guide Release 8.0.5
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide ([OHC](#))
- Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide ([OHC](#))

## Conventions and Acronyms

Conventions	Description
AIX	Advanced Interactive eXecutive
DBA	Database Administrator
DDL	Data Definition Language
DEFQ	Data Entry Forms and Queries
DIH	Data Integration Hub
ODI	Oracle Data Integrator
ADI	Application Data Interface

---

Conventions	Description
KM	Knowledge Module
DML	Data Manipulation Language
EAR	Enterprise Archive
EJB	Enterprise JavaBean
ERM	Enterprise Resource Management
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HDFS	Hadoop Distributed File System
HTTPS	Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure
J2C	J2EE Connector
J2EE	Java 2 Enterprise Edition
JDBC	Java Database Connectivity
JDK	Java Development Kit
JNDI	Java Naming and Directory Interface
JRE	Java Runtime Environment
JVM	Java Virtual Machine
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LHS	Left Hand Side
MFA	Multi-Factor Authentication
MOS	My Oracle Support
OFSAAI	Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application Infrastructure
OHC	Oracle Help Center
OLAP	On-Line Analytical Processing
OLH	Oracle Loader for Hadoop
OS	Operating System
RAM	Random Access Memory
RDBMS	Relational Database Management System

---

Conventions	Description
SFTP	Secure File Transfer Protocol
SID	System Identifier
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer
TDE	Transparent Data Encryption

---

# 1 Introduction to OFS DI Application Pack

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About OFSAA](#)
- [About OFSAA Application Pack](#)
- [About Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Pack](#)
- [OFSAA Infrastructure](#)

## 1.1 About OFSAA

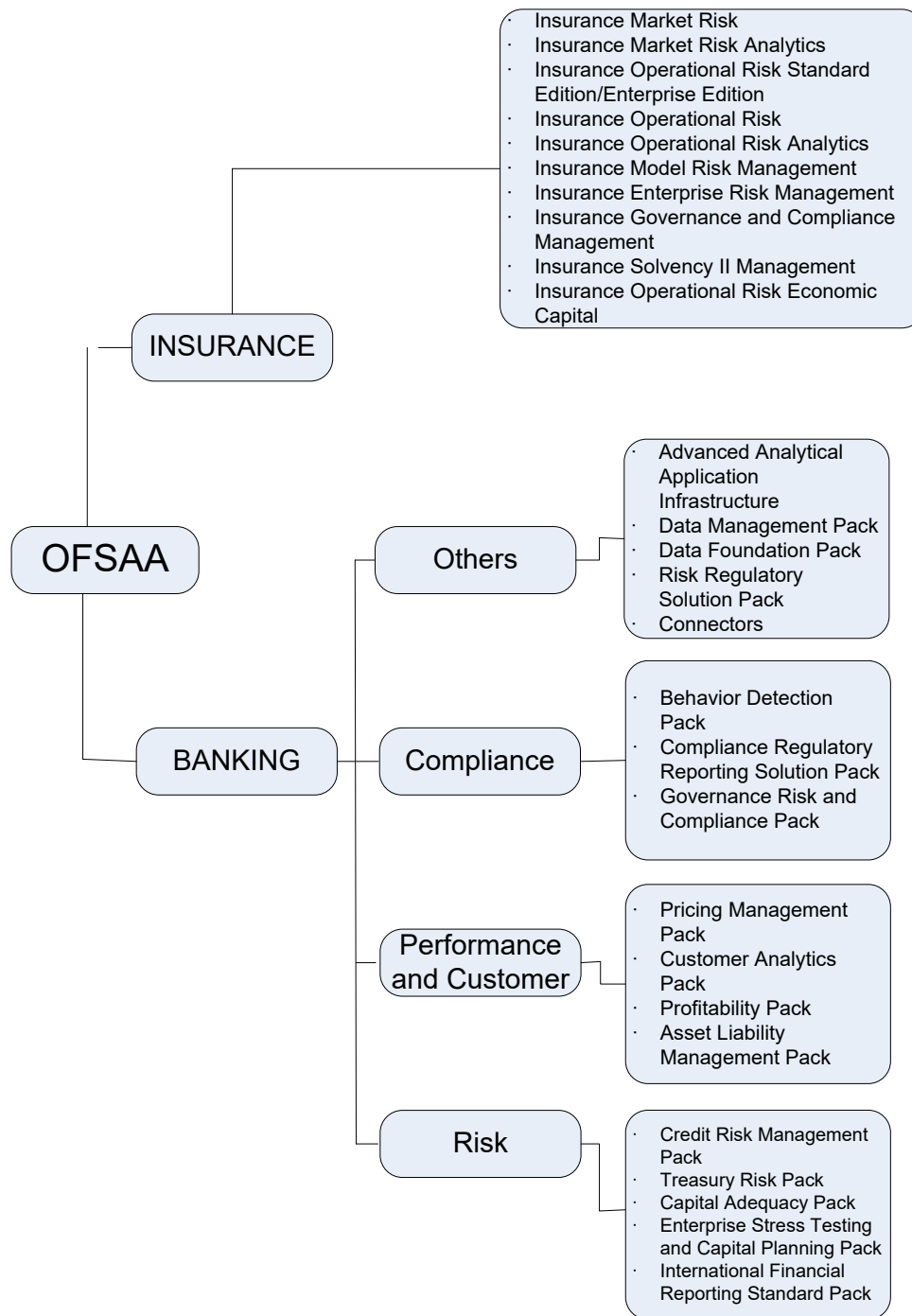
In today's turbulent markets, financial institutions require a better understanding of their risk-return, while strengthening competitive advantage and enhancing long-term customer value. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) enable financial institutions to measure and meet risk adjusted performance objectives, cultivate a risk management culture through transparency, lower the costs of compliance and regulation, and improve insight into customer behavior.

OFSAA uses industry-leading analytical methods, shared data model and applications architecture to enable integrated risk management, performance management, customer insight, and compliance management. OFSAA actively incorporates risk into decision making, enables to achieve a consistent view of performance, promote a transparent risk management culture, and provide pervasive intelligence.

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications delivers a comprehensive, integrated suite of financial services analytical applications for both banking and insurance domain.

## 1.2 About OFSAA Application Packs

The following figure depicts the various application packs that are available across the OFSAA Banking and Insurance domains:





---

## 1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Pack

Oracle Financial Services Data Integration (OFS DI) helps financial services institutions loading data from multiple sources via logical interfaces. OFS DI Application Pack includes the following application:

- **Financial Services Data Integration Hub:** Data Integration Hub (DIH) enables to load the data from the source systems to the OFSAA staging tables, through logical interfaces, known as Application Data Interfaces (ADI). DIH provides a set of User Interfaces (UI), which is used to define and maintain External Data D (EDD), Application Data Interfaces, and also map the EDDs and ADIs through Connectors. The mappings can be one to one, one to many, many-to-many and many to one.
- **Financial Services Data Relationship Management (DRM) Interface:** Oracle Data Relationship Management (DRM) helps proactively manage changes in master data across operational, analytical, and enterprise performance management silos. Users may make changes in their departmental perspectives while ensuring conformance to enterprise standards
- **Financial Services Oracle Flexcube Universal Banking (FCUBS) Interface:** Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking (FCUBS) supports the changing landscape of retail, corporate, and investment banking needs with strong transaction banking and Islamic banking capabilities.

The current FCUBS-OFSAA interfaces, transfers all key data elements across various modules within FCUBS to OFSAA Common Staging Area (CSA).

The integration between the Oracle FCUBS and the OFSAA enables the financial institutions to:

- Get insight to customer patterns based on the data captured in core banking
- Achieve end-to-end improvement in business delivery
- Achieve effective performance and risk free management using the available customer data

This integration is achieved by handing off FCUBS core banking data with OFSAA through FLEXCUBE Information Server (FIS) and DIH.

- **Financial Services Oracle Banking Platform (OBP) Interface**

Oracle Business Platform (OBP) is designed to help banks respond strategically to today's business challenges and progressively transform their business models through industrialized business processes, driving productivity improvements across front and back offices, and reducing operating costs.

It supports banks' growth agenda through new distribution strategies including multi-brand or white labeling to tap new markets and enterprise product origination supporting multi-product and packages to drive an increased customer-to-product ratio.

---

- **Financial Services Financial Accounting Hub (FAH) Interface**

Oracle Fusion Accounting Hub (FAH) is an accounting integration platform that allows customers to integrate and standardize accounting from non-Oracle transactional systems to create accounting entries in any general ledger (for example, Fusion, E-Business Suite, PeopleSoft or other non-Oracle general ledger systems and so on).

## **1.4 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI)**

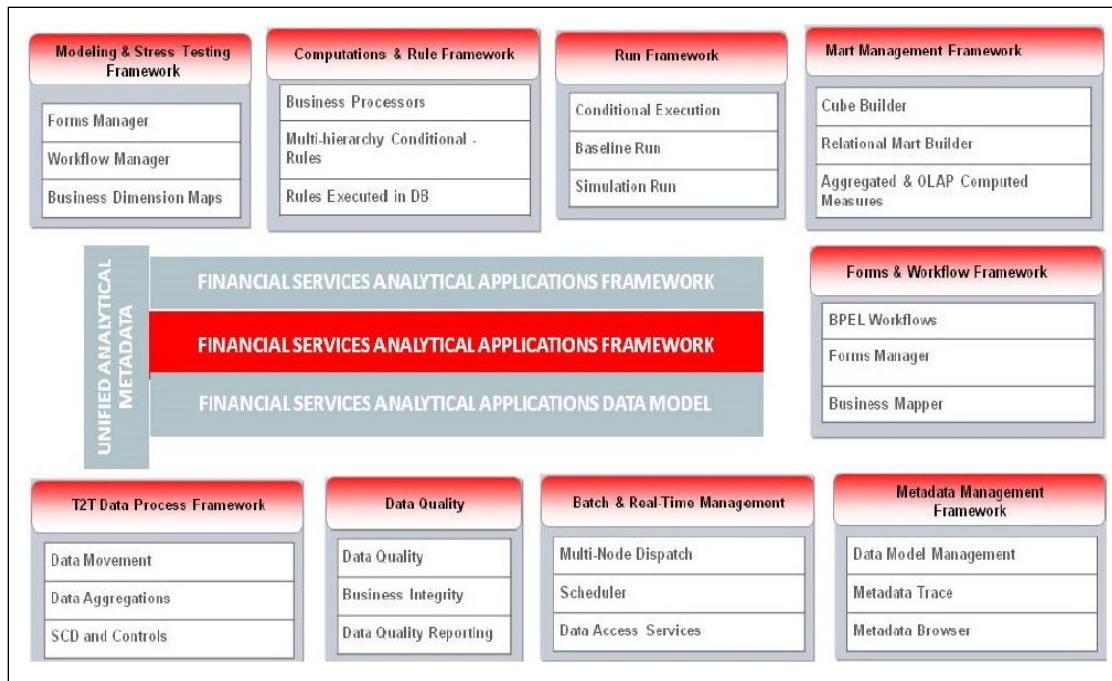
Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information needed to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

### **1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI**

The OFSAA Infrastructure is comprised of a set of frameworks that operates on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and form the array of components within the Infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/frameworks are installed in two layers; primarily the metadata server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, and the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure:



---

## 2 Understanding OFS DI Pack Installation

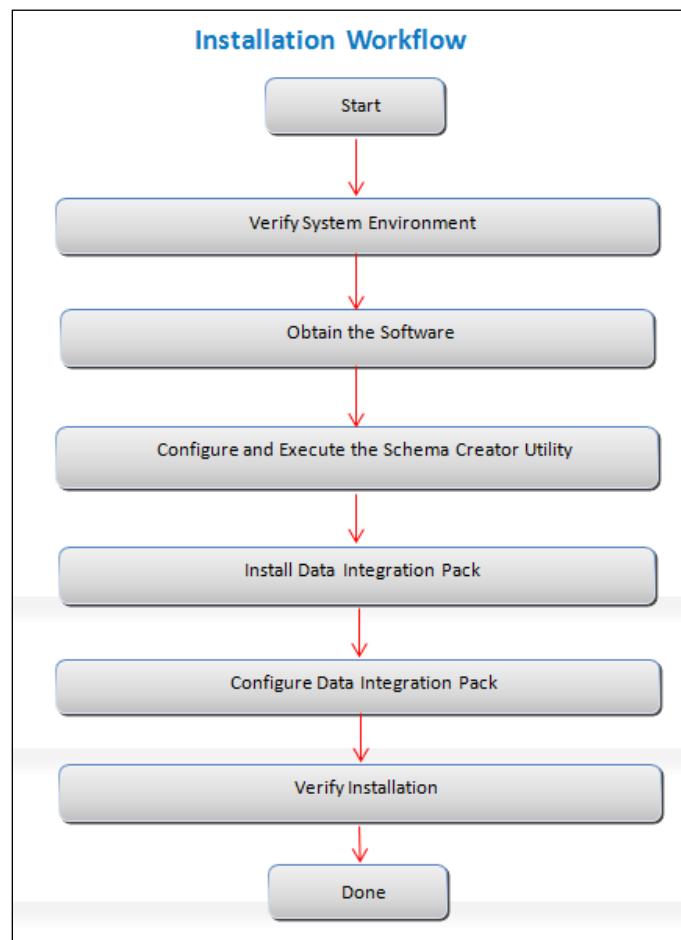
This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installation Overview](#)
- [Logical Deployment Architecture](#)
- [Hardware and Software Requirements](#)
- [Verifying the System Environment](#)
- [Understanding Installation Modes](#)

---

## 2.1 Installation Overview

This release (8.0.6.0.0) of the OFS DI Application Pack bundles the upgrade patch set along with the base installer. Users/ Administrators who wish to install a new OFS DI Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 instance or upgrade an existing OFS DI Application Pack 8.0.x instance to 8.0.6.0.0 should download this installer. The following figure shows the order of procedures you will need to follow to install a new OFS DI Pack 8.0.6.0.0 instance. For upgrading a current OFS DI Application Pack 8.0.x instance to 8.0.6.0.0 release, refer Upgrading to OFS DI Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0.



**Installation Overview**

Following table provides additional information and links to specific documentation for each task in the flowchart.

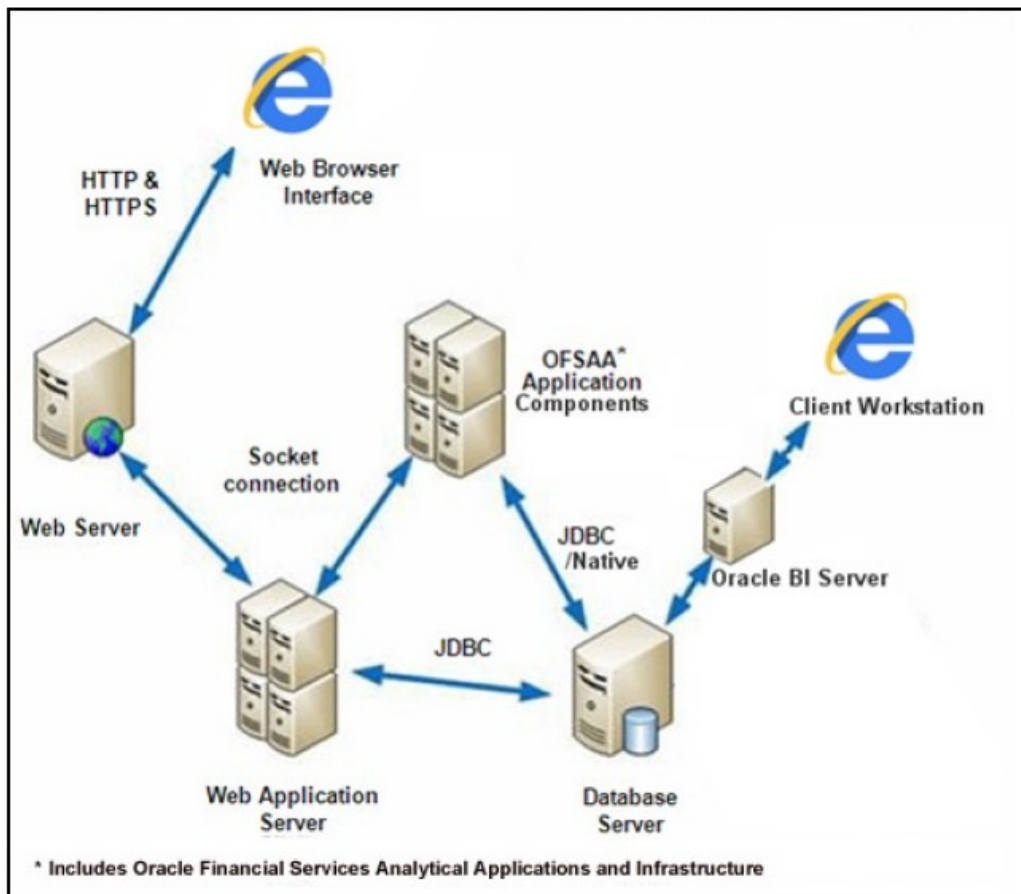
---

### OFSAA Application Pack Installation Tasks and Descriptions

Tasks	Details and Documentation
Verify Systems Environment	To verify that the system meets the minimum necessary requirements for installing and hosting the OFS DI Application Pack, see " <a href="#">Hardware and Software Requirements Specifications</a> " and " <a href="#">Verifying the System Environment</a> "
Obtain the software	See " <a href="#">Obtaining the software</a> "
Configure and Execute the Schema Creator Utility	See " <a href="#">Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility</a> "
Install OFS DI Pack	See " <a href="#">Installing the OFS DI Pack Installer</a> "
Configure OFS DI Pack	See " <a href="#">Post Installation Configuration</a> "
Verify Installation	See " <a href="#">Verifying the Installation</a> "

## 2.2 Logical Deployment Architecture

The deployment architecture depicts the mapping of a logical architecture to a physical environment. The physical environment includes the computing nodes in an intranet or Internet environment, CPUs, memory, storage devices, and other hardware and network devices.



Logical Deployment

## 2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements and Specifications

This section describes the various Operating System, Database, Web Server, and Web Application Server version and other variant details on which this release of the OFS DI Application Pack has been qualified.

**NOTE:** OFS DI Application Pack installation can be performed on both Virtual and Physical servers.

**NOTE:** If you are installing an application pack on an environment, where another application pack is already installed, you may get a warning message such as "Object Already Exists". Ignore this message.

### 2.3.1 Configurations Supported

#### 2.3.1.1 Configurations Supported for Java 7

The following table shows the minimum hardware and software requirements for installing Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Application Pack on each machine.

### Configurations supported for Java 7

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit <b>Note:</b> Same versions of RHEL is supported
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/Solaris x86	Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above – 64 bit
	IBM AIX (PowerPC)	AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p><b>Note:</b> If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1, configure the size parameter setting for “Large File Support”. Refer link <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290</a> for more details.</p> <p>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package lsb_release using one of the following commands by logging in as root user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>yum install redhat-lsb-core</li> <li>yum install redhat-lsb</li> </ul>		
Java Runtime Environment	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7.x - 64 bit
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.7.x - 64 bit
Oracle Database Server and Client		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</li> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**.</li> </ul>



Requirement	Sub-Category				Value
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> See the "Additional Notes" section in the <a href="#">806 Tech Matrix</a> for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>Oracle R Distribution (ORD) version 3.2.0/3.3.0 3.0.1 (Optional)</li> <li>Oracle R Enterprise (Server) version 1.5 with ORD 3.2.0 and version 1.5.1 with ORD 3.3.01.4 (Optional).</li> </ul> <p>Note:</p> <p>Ensure that the following patches are applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Oracle DB Server 12.1.0.1 and 12.1.0.2, download the patches 27010930 and 22205607 from My Oracle Support and apply them.</li> <li>For Oracle DB Server 11.2.0.4, download the patch 22205607 from My Oracle Support and apply.</li> </ul>
	ORD and ORE versions compatible along with Oracle DB version				
	No.	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition

Requirement	Sub-Category				Value
	1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1
	2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2
OLAP	Oracle Hyperion Essbase			V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database  V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database	
	Oracle OLAP			V 11.2.0.3+ with Oracle 11g Database  V 12.1.0.1+ with Oracle 12c Database	
	<b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase & Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI. For Oracle OLAP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with OLAP option.				
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux/ IBM AIX			Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server	
	Oracle Solaris			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.2 (64 bit)</li><li>IBM WebSphere Application Server 8.5+ with bundled IBM Java Runtime (64 bit)</li></ul>	
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.				
Desktop Requirements				MS Windows 7 / Windows 8 / Windows 10	
	Browser			<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Microsoft Internet Browser 11.x</li><li>Chrome 57.x</li><li>FireFox 52.x</li><li>Oracle Java plug-in 1.7.0+ (64- bit) / Oracle Java plug-in 1.8.0+ (64- bit)</li></ul>	

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
		Turn off Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a>
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/2013 Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Directory Services	-	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.
	Note: Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a> . Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.	
ETL Tool	Oracle Data Integrator	11.1.1.7.0/11.1.1.9.0

### 2.3.1.2 Configurations Supported for Java 8

The following table shows the minimum hardware and software requirements for installing Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Application Pack on each machine.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	Oracle Linux Server release 5.3 up to 5.10 - 64 bit Oracle Linux Server release 6.0 and above - 64 bit <b>Note:</b> Same versions of RHEL is supported
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/Solaris x86	Oracle Solaris v5.10 Update 11 and above - 64 bit

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
		Oracle Solaris v5.11 update 1 and above – 64 bit
	IBM AIX (POWERPC)	AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p><b>Note:</b> If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1, configure the size parameter setting for “Large File Support”. Refer link <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290">http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg3T1000290</a> for more details.</p> <p>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package <code>lsb_release</code> using one of the following commands by logging in as <code>root</code> user:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <code>yum install redhat-lsb-core</code></li> <li>▪ <code>yum install redhat-lsb</code></li> </ul>		
Java Runtime Environment	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.8.x - 64 bit
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.8.x - 64 bit
Oracle Database Server and Client	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</li> <li>• Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**.</li> <li>• Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> See the "Additional Notes" section in the <a href="#">806 Tech Matrix</a> for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>• Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>• Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>• Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>• Oracle R Distribution (ORD) version 3.2.0/3.3.0 (Optional)</li> <li>• Oracle R Enterprise (Server) version 1.5 with ORD 3.2.0 and version 1.5.1 with ORD 3.3.0(Optional).</li> </ul>	

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value																		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>ver)</li></ul>																		
		<p><b>Note:</b> Ensure that the following patches are applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.1 – 17082699</li><li>Oracle Server 12c, v12.1.0.2 - 19392604, 19649591</li><li>For Oracle DB Server 12.1.0.1 and 12.1.0.2, download the patches 27010930 and 22205607 from My Oracle Support and apply them.</li><li>For Oracle DB Server 11.2.0.4, download the patch 22205607 from My Oracle Support and apply. Also for latest information, refer <a href="http://support.oracle.com/">http://support.oracle.com/</a>, 12.1.0.2 Bundle Patches for Engineered Systems and DB In-Memory - List of Fixes in each Bundle (Doc ID 1937782.1).</li><li>Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 and 1.5.1 requires Oracle Database Enterprise Edition / 11.2.0.4/ 12.1.0.1/12.1.0.2/12.2.0.1.</li></ul> <p>ORD and ORE versions compatible along with Oracle DB version</p> <table><tr><th>No.</th><th>Oracle R Enterprise</th><th>Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop</th><th>Open source R or Oracle R Distribution</th><th>Oracle Database Enterprise Edition</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1.5.1</td><td>2.7.1</td><td>3.3.0</td><td>11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.5.0</td><td>2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0</td><td>3.2.0</td><td>11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2</td></tr></table>				No.	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition	1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1	2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2
No.	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition																
1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1																
2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2																
		<p><b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase &amp; Oracle OLAP is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI. For Oracle OLAP, ensure that you have configured the Oracle Database server with OLAP option.</p>																		
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux  Oracle Solaris  IBM AIX	Oracle HTTP Server 11.1.1.1/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Oracle Weblogic Server 12.2.1.2</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.</li></ul>																		

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.	
Desktop Requirements	Operating System	MS Windows 7 / Windows 8 / Windows 10
	Browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft Internet Browser 11.x</li> <li>• Chrome 57.x</li> <li>• FireFox 52.x</li> </ul> Turn off Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a>
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/2013 Adobe Acrobat Reader 8 or above
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Other Software	Directory Services	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.
	<b>Note:</b> Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a> . Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.	
ETL Tool	Oracle Data Integrator	
		ODI 12.2.1.2.6 and 12.2.1.3 are also supported.

**NOTE:** To upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, refer [Appendix O](#).

OFS DI Application Pack recommends the following software combinations for deployment:

#### Recommended Software Combinations

#### Oracle Financial Services Software

---

Operating System	Database	Web Application Server	Web Server
Oracle Linux 5.3 up to 5.10/ 6.0 and above	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
Oracle Solaris 5.10/ 5.11	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
IBM AIX 6.1	Oracle Database	IBM WebSphere Application Server	IBM HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server

---

## 2.4 Verifying the System Environment

To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

Though the system environment verification is an integral and automated part of the installation of this software product, Oracle strongly recommends running this utility prior to beginning the installation as part of your organization's "Installation Readiness Verification Process".

---

**NOTE:** For more details on download and usage of this utility, see Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide given in the [Related Documents](#) section.

---

## 2.5 Understanding Installation Modes

OFS DI Application Pack installation supports the following modes of installation:

- **Silent Mode Installation** - This mode mandates updating the installation configuration files with required details and performs installation in a "Silent" non-user interactive format.
- **Graphical User Interface (GUI) Mode Installation** - This mode launches the product installation in a GUI mode. Users need to enter the required information on various panels within the UI in a user interaction format at various stages.

---

**NOTE:** For more information on configuration required for GUI Mode installation, refer [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#).

---



---

## 3 Preparing for Installation

This chapter provides necessary information to review before installing the Oracle Financial Services Data Integration (OFS DI) Pack v8.0.6.0.0. This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installer and Installation Prerequisites](#)
- [Obtaining the Software](#)
- [Common Installation Activities](#)

### 3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites

The following table mentions the list of prerequisites required before beginning the installation for OFS DI Application Pack. The Installer/ Environment Check utility notifies you if any requirements are not met.

**Installer and Installation Prerequisites**

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
Environment Settings	Java Settings	<p>PATH in <code>.profile</code> to be set to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path. The path should include java version (java 7, or Java 8) based on the configuration.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Ensure the absolute path to JRE/bin is set at the beginning of PATH variable.</p> <p>For example, <code>PATH=/usr/java/jre1.7/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin:\$PATH</code></p> <p>Ensure no SYMBOLIC links to JAVA installation is being set in the PATH variable.</p>
	Oracle Database Settings	<p><b>Oracle Database Server</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• TNS_ADMIN must be set in <code>.profile</code> file pointing to appropriate <code>tnsnames.ora</code> file.</li><li>• Enable Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) and/ or Data Redaction.</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix R: Configuring Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) and Data Redaction in OFSAA</a>.</p>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		<b>OFSAA Processing Server</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ORACLE_HOME must be set in .profile file pointing to appropriate Oracle DB Client installation.</li> <li>PATH in .profile must be set to include appropriate \$ORACLE_HOME/bin path.</li> <li>Ensure that an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) is added in the tnsnames.ora file.</li> </ul>
	Oracle Essbase Settings	ARBORPATH, ESSBASEPATH, HYPERION_HOME to be set in the .profile pointing to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.  <b>Note:</b> These settings are required only if you want to use Oracle Hyperion Essbase OLAP features.
OS/ File System Settings	File Descriptor Settings	Greater than 15000
	Total Number of Process Settings	Greater than 4096
	Port Settings	Default port numbers to be enabled on the system are 6500, 6501, 6505, 6507, 6509, 6510, 6666, 9999, and 10101.
	.profile permissions	User to have 755 permission on the .profile file.
	Installation Directory	A directory where the installation files will be installed.  Set 755 permission on this directory.  This directory needs to be set as FIC_HOME.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
	Temporary Directory	<p>Default temporary directory where installation files are stored for a short period of time to support faster installation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For installation on UNIX OS, your UNIX administrator must give you the required read-write permissions for the /tmp directory and disable the NOEXEC option</li> <li>Configure adequate space on the /tmp directory. It is recommended that you allocate more than 10 GB of space.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If NOEXEC is enabled, the extraction of files by the installer into the /tmp directory is prevented and the binaries will not execute in the directory, which will fail the installation.</p>
	Staging Area/ Metadata Repository Directory	<p>A directory to hold the application metadata artifacts and additionally act as staging area for flat files.</p> <p>The directory should exist on the same system as the OFSAA Installation. This directory can be configured on different mount or under a different user profile.</p> <p>Set 777 permission on this directory.</p>
	Download Directory	<p>A directory where the product installer files will be downloaded/ copied.</p> <p>Set 755 permission on this directory.</p>
Database Settings	Database Instance Settings	<p>NLS_CHARACTERSET to be AL32UTF8</p> <p>NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to be BYTE</p> <p>OPEN CURSORS limit to be greater than 1000</p>
Web Application Server	WebSphere/ WebLogic	<p>1. Web Application Server should be installed and profile /domain created.</p>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		<p>You will be prompted to enter the WebSphere Profile path or WebLogic Domain path Deployment path during OFSAAI installation.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for WebSphere Profile Creation and WebLogic Domain Creation.</p> <p>2.</p>
Web Server	Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server	<p>This is an optional requirement.</p> <p>HTTP Server Installation to be present.</p> <p>You will be required to enter the Web Server IP/ Hostname and Port details during installation.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for Web Server installation.</p>
Big Data	Cloudera CDH and Cloudera JDBC Connectors	<p>This is an optional requirement and required if Oracle Financial Services - Big Data Processing license is enabled. For more information, see Installing Cloudera CDH.</p>
OFS AAI	One-off	<p>Download the consolidated one- off patch for bug number 27938294 and 28079607 from <a href="http://support.oracle.com">http://support.oracle.com</a></p> <p>Download the compatibility patch 28033582 from <a href="#">My Oracle Support</a>, which needs to be mandatorily applied. This patch enables you to upgrade selected packs in your OFSAA instance to 8.0.6.0.0 and makes the existing packs from earlier versions compatible with 8.0.6.0.0.</p>
	Others	<p>1. To install this release on Oracle Solaris OS, refer to the following list for version specific information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Solaris 11</b> – Upgrade to Oracle Solaris 11.3 with SRU09 or higher. See <a href="https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E60778_01/html/E60743/gouaw.html#scrolltoc">https://docs.oracle.com/cd/E60778_01/html/E60743/gouaw.html#scrolltoc</a> to upgrade to SRU09 if you have a lower SRU version. Additionally, install the required runtime</li> </ul>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		<p>libraries. For more information, see <a href="#">Installing Only the Runtime Libraries on Oracle Solaris 11</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Solaris 10</b> – Install the required OS patches. For more information, see <a href="#">Installing the Required Oracle Solaris 10 Patches</a>. Additionally, install the required runtime libraries. For more information, see <a href="#">Installing Only the Runtime Libraries on Oracle Solaris 10</a>.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> In an OFSAA instance where multiple OFSAA application packs have been installed/ deployed, it is mandatory to upgrade all OFSAA application packs to 8.0.6.0.0 release. You should start the upgrade of OFS AAI pack only after confirming that all of the application packs in your OFSAA instance are available for upgrade to 8.0.4.0.0 version. For information on availability of the required OFSAA Application Packs, see <a href="#">2246606.1</a>.</p>
Others	Oracle R/ Oracle R Enterprise	This is an optional requirement.
	Oracle Data Integrator	This is a mandatory requirement. For compatibility details refer <a href="#">Oracle 8.0.6 Tech Matrix</a> .

Following step is applicable only if existing OFSAA setup version is 8.0.5.x.x and Configuration and Atomic Schema(s) were restored from exported dumps of other environment:

Login to Configuration Schema and execute the following SQL statements:

```
alter table AAI_AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_MAPPING drop constraint AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_PK
drop index
/
alter table AAI_AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_MAPPING add constraint AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_PK
primary key (APP_COMP_ATTR_MAP_ID)
```

**NOTE:**

- 
- Ensure that the tablespace (s) used for the database user (s) is set to AUTOEXTEND ON.
  - Add a TNS entry before the installation.
- 

## 3.2 Obtaining the Software

This release of OFS DI Application Pack v8.0.6.0.0 can be downloaded from the [My Oracle Support](#). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.

## 3.3 Common Installation Activities

The following are the common pre-installation activities that you need to carry out before installing the OFS DI Application Pack.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#)
- [Identifying the Installation and Download Directory](#)
- [Downloading and Copying the OFS DI Applications Pack Installer](#)
- [Copying and Extracting the Software](#)
- [Setting up the Web Application Server](#)

### 3.3.1 Configuration for GUI Mode Installation

To install OFS DI Application Pack in GUI mode, you need to ensure the below software and configurations are available:

- Install and configure any PC X Server software such as Open Text Exceed (formerly Hummingbird Exceed) on the user desktop system from which the installation is triggered.
- Configure DISPLAY variable.

Ensure to set the DISPLAY variable on the system on which the OFSAA is installed, to point to the user desktop system where the PC X Server software has been installed.

Syntax:

```
export DISPLAY=hostname:n.n1
```

where hostname is the IP Address/ Host Name of the user desktop system and n is the sequence number (usually 0).

For example, 10.11.12.13:0.0 or myhostname:0.0

### 3.3.2 Identifying the Installation and Download Directory

To install any of the OFSAA Application Pack, the below folders/ directories required to be created.

- **OFSAA Download Directory** (Optional) - Create a download directory and copy the OFSAA Application Pack Installer File (Archive). This is the directory where the downloaded installer/ patches can be copied.

- 
- **OFSAA Installation Directory** (Mandatory) – Create an installation directory. This is the directory where the installer installs or copies the product files. FIC\_HOME variable to be set in the `.profile` pointing to this OFSAA Installation Directory.
  - **OFSAA Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory** (Mandatory) – Create a Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory. This is the directory where you should copy data loading files, save data extracts and so on. Additionally, this folder also maintains the OFSAA metadata artifacts. This is commonly referred as “FTP SHARE”.

### 3.3.3 Downloading and Copying the OFS DI Applications Pack Installer

To download and copy the OFS AAI Applications Pack Installer, follow these steps:

- To download the OFS DI Applications Pack, you need to login to the [My Oracle Support](#). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.
- Copy the downloaded installer archive to the Download Directory (in Binary Mode) on the setup identified for OFS DI installation.
- Download the mandatory installer one-off patch 28398331 from [My Oracle Support](#).
- Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the **33663417** Mandatory Patch in the **Patches & Updates** Tab and download it.

#### ATTENTION

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J prior to version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the **33663417** Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application or apply an incremental patch.

### 3.3.4 Copying and Extracting the Software

Once you obtain the installer, copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSDI Applications Pack components will be installed.

---

**NOTE:** You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user.

---

1. Login to <https://support.oracle.com/> and search for Bug# **28267596** under the Patches & Updates tab.
2. Download the unzip utility (OS specific) `unzip_<os>.z`, and copy it in Binary mode to any directory and include the directory in your PATH variable. If you already have the unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip to the next step.
3. Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

---

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

---

**NOTE:** In case you notice an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

---

4. Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

```
chmod 751 unzip_<os>
```

For example, `chmod 751 unzip_sparc`

5. Extract the contents of the OFS DI Application pack 8.0.6.0.0 in the Download Directory installer archive file using the following command:

```
unzip OFSDI_8.0.6.0.0.zip
```

Extract and apply the patch 28398331. Refer to the Readme.txt file packaged with the patch for details on how to apply the patch.

---

**NOTE:** Do not rename the Application Pack installer folder name on extraction from the archive.

---

6. Give below permission to the installer folder. Navigate to the Download Directory and execute the command:

```
chmod -R 755 OFS_DI_PACK
```

### 3.3.5 Setting up the Web Application Server

For setting up the environment based on your selected Web Application Server, refer to [Appendix A](#) for more information.

### 3.3.6 Installing Cloudera CDH

This is an optional step and required only if you intend to install Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Big Data Option. Follow these steps:

1. Install CDH v5.3.3, 5.4.4, v5.8.4 or v5.13. For more information, refer [Cloudera 5.3.x Documentation](#), [Cloudera 5.4.x Documentation](#) or [Cloudera 5.8.x Documentation](#).



---

## 4 Installing Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Application Pack

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Installing the OFS DI Application Pack](#)

### 4.1 Schema Creator Utility

Creating database users/ schemas is one of the primary steps in the complete OFSAA installation. This release of OFSAA provides a utility to quickly get started with the OFSAA 8.0.6.0.0 installation by allowing easier and faster creation of database User(s)/ Schema(s), assign the necessary GRANT(s) and so on. Additionally, it also creates the required database objects in these schemas.

This section includes the following topics:

- [About Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility](#)

#### 4.1.1 About Schema Creator Utility

The schema creator utility needs to be configured and executed mandatorily every time prior to installation of any OFSAA Application Pack.

The following are the types of schemas that can be configured in the OFSAA:

- **CONFIG** – Denotes the unique OFSAA setup configuration schema. It contains entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup information.

---

**NOTE:** There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance.

---

- **ATOMIC** – Denotes the schema that contains the data model entities. One ATOMIC schema is attached to one Information Domain.

---

**NOTE:** There can be multiple ATOMIC schemas per OFSAA Instance.

---

- **SANDBOX** – Denotes the schema that contains the data for all Sandbox executions. One SANDBOX schema is attached to one Sandbox Information Domain.

---

**NOTE:** There can be multiple SANDBOX schemas per OFSAA Instance.

---

- **ADDON** – Denotes any additional schema used by the OFSAA Applications.

---

**NOTE:** This Schema type is applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.

---

#### 4.1.2 Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility

The Schema Creator Utility supports the following modes of execution:

- **Online Mode:** In this mode, the utility connects to the database and executes the DDLs for Users, Objects and Grants. If you have the SYSDBA privileges you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online mode and thereby create the Users, Objects, and Grants during the execution process.

---

**NOTE:** To execute the utility in Online mode, you need to connect as "<User> AS SYSDBA".

---

- **Offline Mode:** In this mode, the utility generates SQL scripts with all the required DDLs for User, Objects and Grants. This script needs to be executed by the DBA on the appropriate database identified for OFSAA usage. If you do not have the SYSDBA privileges, you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline mode and generate the script file that contains the Schemas, Objects, and Grants information. Subsequently, a SYSDBA user should execute the script file manually.
1. To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants(alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

```
SELECT ON DBA_ROLES
SELECT ON DBA_USERS
SELECT ON DBA_DIRECTORIES
SELECT ON DBA_TABLESPACES
CREATE SESSION
```
  2. If there are any errors during the script execution, reconfigure the <PACK>\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file and execute the utility. This regenerates the scripts with corrected information.  
For more information, refer [Configuring OFS\\_DI Schema In.XML](#) file.

---

**NOTE:** Do not modify the OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_OUT.XML file generated after the execution of this utility.

---

#### 4.1.3 Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option selected to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer, you need to select the schema creator utility execution option. To run the OFSAA Application Pack installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

**NOTE:** If the schema creator utility is executed **without** the option `-s`, it is mandatory to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in GUI mode.

---

---

## 4.2 Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility

Schema Creator Utility is used to create the schema in the database.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)

### 4.2.1 Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be satisfied before configuring the Schema Creator Utility:

- You must have the Oracle User ID/Password with SYSDBA privileges.
- You must have the JDBC Connection URL for RAC/Non RAC database.
- You must have the HOSTNAME/IP of the server on which OFSAA is getting installed.
- You must add a TNS entry before the installation.
- For enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) in your OFSAA instance during installation, perform the steps explained in the Appendix R: Enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) in OFSAA.

Optionally, for HIVE installation, the prerequisites you must have before configuring the Schema Creator Utility are:

- HIVE connection credentials (For example: Kerberos connection properties).
- Hostname/IP of the HIVE Server installation.

---

**NOTE:** The TNS Entry for an atomic schema should be without any special character, i.e '\_'. If the atomic schema name is like 'DEV\_ATOM', the TNS entry should be like 'DEVATOM'.

---

#### 4.2.1.1 Configuring Schema Creator Utility for RDBMS Installation

Application specific schema details need to be filled in the OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file before executing the Schema Creator Utility. For more information on the xml file, •Configure the following elements as described in the section Configuring OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file. Refer [Configuring OFS\\_DI\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.xml File](#).

The types of schemas that can be configured are:

- **CONFIG:** - This schema holds the entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup configuration information.

---

**NOTE:** There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance.

---

---

#### 4.2.1.2 Configuring Schema Creator Utility for HDFS Schema

In case the installation is being performed for Big Data, the pack specific schema details need to be filled in the OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.xml file, before executing the utility. For more information on the xml file, see [Configuring OFS DI\\_SCHEMA\\_BIGDATA\\_IN.xml file](#).

The following are the types of schemas that can be configured:

- **CONFIG:** This schema holds the entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup configuration information.

---

**Note:** There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance. This schema is created only in RDBMS.

---

- **METADOM:** This schema holds the DIH metadata information. One METADOM schema is attached to one Information Domain.

---

**Note:** There can be multiple METADOM schemas per OFSAA Instance. This schema is created only in RDBMS. It has only platform entities that hold the metadata details. However, it does not hold the data model entities.

---

- **DATADOM:** This schema holds data model entities. One DATADOM schema is attached to one Information Domain.

---

**Note:** There can be multiple DATADOM schemas per OFSAA Instance.

---

#### 4.2.2 Configuring the Schema Creator Utility

This section explains the steps to configure and run the Schema Creator Utility.

To configure the Schema Creator Utility, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: OFS\_DI\_PACK/schema\_creator/conf
3. Under the above directory you will find the following files:
  - OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.xml
  - OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml
  - App\_Pack\_Bigdata\_Schema\_Creator.xsd
  - App\_Pack\_Schema\_Creator.xsd
4. If DIH is being installed in RDBMS infodm remove the below files:
  - OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.xml
  - App\_Pack\_Bigdata\_Schema\_Creator.xsd

- 
5. Edit the `OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file in a text editor.
  6. Configure the following elements as described in the section [Configuring OFS\\_DI\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML](#) file.
  7. Save the `OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file.
  8. Navigate to BIN folder and run the schema creator utility.

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the `OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file are nullified.

---

### 4.2.3 Executing the Utility

This section includes the following topics:

- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility for First Application Pack Schema Creation](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility for Subsequent Application Pack Schema Creation](#)
- [Verifying the Log File](#)

#### 4.2.3.1 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode

In Online Mode, the Schema Creator Utility will create all the Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespace, Grants, and Roles in the database during the execution process.

To execute the schema creator utility in online mode, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following folder path: `OFS_DI_Pack/schema_creator/bin/`
3. Execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command

```
./osc.sh
```

**Note:** For silent mode installation, execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command: `./osc.sh -s`

4. The following message is displayed: *You have chosen ONLINE mode. Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*
5. Enter Y/y to proceed with the script generation

Or,

Enter N/n to quit script creation.

6. Enter the DB Username with SYSDBA Privileges. . For example: SYS as SYSDBA.
7. Enter the User Password.

```
$ ls
cac.sh
$ ./cac.sh -a
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /usr/java/jdk1.6.0_45/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_45
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Schema Creation Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
Found OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaapp/OFSAAI8
Validating the dat file OFS_DI_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DI_CFG.dat file
Parsing /scratch/ofsaapp/OFSAAI8/conf/DynamicServices.xml
Successfully connected to User - dev_ofsaatm URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/installer/OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Connection URL successfully validated...
The following Application Packs are already installed in this OFSAA setup:

dev_ofsaatm-      DIHCAFATM-      "OFS_CAP_ADQ_PACK"

You have selected to install this Application Pack on "dev_ofsaatm" ATOMIC schema. To proceed enter (Y/y). To change the selection, enter (N/n).
Y
You have configured the OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.XML to install this pack on ATOMIC user dev_ofsaatm.
Below pack(s) are already installed on this user with INFODOM Name DIHCAFATM.
"OFS_CAP_ADQ_PACK"
Do you wish to continue installing the current pack on INFODOM DIHCAFATM?(Y/N)
Y
Configuring OFS_DI installation on INFODOM DIHCAFATM. Ignoring INFODOM name OFSDIINFO mentioned in OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.XML
```

8. The console runs the initial validation checks and then displays the following message:  
*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)*

```
$ ls
cac.sh
$ ./cac.sh -a
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /usr/java/jdk1.6.0_45/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_45
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Schema Creation Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
Found OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaapp/OFSAAI8
Validating the dat file OFS_DI_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DI_CFG.dat file
Parsing /scratch/ofsaapp/OFSAAI8/conf/DynamicServices.xml
Successfully connected to User - dev_ofsaatm URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/installer/OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@wf00aai:1521:DIH12CDB
Connection URL successfully validated...
The following Application Packs are already installed in this OFSAA setup:

dev_ofsaatm-      DIHCAFATM-      "OFS_CAP_ADQ_PACK"

You have selected to install this Application Pack on "dev_ofsaatm" ATOMIC schema. To proceed enter (Y/y). To change the selection, enter (N/n).
Y
You have configured the OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.XML to install this pack on ATOMIC user dev_ofsaatm.
Below pack(s) are already installed on this user with INFODOM Name DIHCAFATM.
"OFS_CAP_ADQ_PACK"
Do you wish to continue installing the current pack on INFODOM DIHCAFATM?(Y/N)
Y
Configuring OFS_DI installation on INFODOM DIHCAFATM. Ignoring INFODOM name OFSDIINFO mentioned in OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.XML
```

9. Enter Y/y to proceed with the schema creation.

Or

---

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.

```
All the prechecks execution completed successfully.
=====
Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Executing TableSpace Scripts completed...
=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User dev_conf14 successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Successfully connected to User - dev_conf14 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User dev_conf14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dev_atm14 already exists in dbmaster table.
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====
Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
=====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.
$
```

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodomo>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

10. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.

Or,

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

*Schema Creator executed Successfully. Please proceed with the installation.*  
Refer log file in OFS\_DI\_PACK/schema\_creator/logs folder for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support.

---

11. Navigate to the directory OFS\_AAAI\_PACK/schema\_creator.

- 
12. Log in to SQLPLUS with a user having SYSDBA Privileges.

```
/scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>cd ..
/scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator>acle@mediadb as sysdba <

SQL*Plus: Release 11.2.0.3.0 Production on Tue Jan 13 11:01:55 2015

Copyright (c) 1982, 2011, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options

SQL> @/scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql
Disconnected from Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64
bit Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options
```

13. Connect to the Oracle DB Server on which the OFSAA Application Pack installation is to be performed and execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file using the following command:

```
SQL>@sysdba_output_scripts.sql
```

Alternatively, you can copy the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file and `SQLScripts` directory to a remote server and execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file.

14. (This step is optional and applicable only for HDFS installation.) Connect to the HDFS repository using a HUE Browser. Log in to the Hue Browser with System Administrator privileges. Execute the script mentioned under `hive_output_scripts.hql` (omitting the slash (/)) in the HIVE Query Editor. For example, the query can be as follows:

```
CREATE SCHEMA IF NOT EXIST <<HIVE SCHEMA NAME>>
```

**Note:** See log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status. If there are any errors, contact Oracle Support Services. If there are no errors in the execution, the log file is empty.

#### 4.2.3.2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode

In Offline Mode, the Schema Creator Utility creates an output in SQL file format. This script has to be executed manually by logging as database user with SYSDBA privileges. The SQL file contains the scripts for creation of Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespace, Grants, and Roles.

##### Prerequisites:

To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

- `SELECT ON DBA_ROLES`



- SELECT ON DBA\_USERS
- SELECT ON DBA\_DIRECTORIES
- SELECT ON DBA\_TABLESPACES
- CREATE SESSION

---

**NOTE:** Explicit Grants to the user are required. Grants assigned through Roles are not supported.

---

To execute the schema creator utility in the offline mode, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: OFS\_DI\_Pack/schema\_creator/bin
3. Execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command:  
  

```
./osc.sh -o
```

**Note:** For silent mode installation, execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command: `./osc.sh -o -s` or, `./osc.sh -s -o`
4. The following message is displayed:  
*You have chosen OFFLINE mode. Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*
5. Enter Y/y to generate the script  
  
 Or,  
  
 Enter N/n to quit the schema creation.
6. Enter the DB Username with SELECT privileges.
7. Enter the User Password.

```
$ ./osc.sh -o
=====
You have chosen OFFLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n):
y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/ofsaa/jdk1.6.0_25/jre/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_25
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name with SELECT privileges on following tables
1. DBA_ROLES
2. DBA_USERS
3. DBA_DIRECTORIES
4. DBA_TABLESPACES
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 11.2.0.3.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
```

- 
8. The console runs the initial validation checks and displays the following message:  
*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)*

```
=====
                          Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installed not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
XSD validation completed successfully.
=====
Prechecks Execution started on ...OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss220623:1521:MEDIADB
Connection URL successfully validated...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "dev_atm14" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
y
```

9. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

10. Enter Y/y to start the script generation

Or,

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the script generation

```
All the prechecks execution completed successfully.
=====
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
=====
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User dev_conf14 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed ...
User dev_conf14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atm14 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dev_atm14 creation is skipping as the user is already created.
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
=====
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
=====
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
=====
                          Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
=====
```

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Schema Creator Executed Successfully. Please execute

*OFS\_DI\_Pack/schema\_creator/sysdba\_output\_scripts.sql* before proceeding with the installation.

---

- 
11. Navigate to the directory: `OFS_DI_Pack/schema_creator`.
  12. Login to SQLPLUS with a user having SYSDBA Privileges.

```
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.
$ cd ..
$ sqlplus sys/oracle@MEDIADB as sysdba

SQL*Plus: Release 11.2.0.3.0 Production on Wed Dec 31 14:50:53 2014
Copyright (c) 1982, 2011, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Connected to:
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options

SQL> @/scratch/ofsaapp/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql
Disconnected from Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.3.0 - 64bit Production
With the Partitioning, OLAP, Data Mining and Real Application Testing options
$
```

13. Execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file using the following command:

```
SQL>@sysdba_output_scripts.sql
```

Alternatively, you can copy the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file and `SQLScripts` folder to a remote server and execute `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file.

---

**NOTE:** Refer log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support. If there are no errors in the execution, this log file is empty.

---

#### 4.2.3.3 Executing the Schema Creator Utility with -s option

If you intend to run the OFS DI Application Pack Installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with -s option.

To execute the utility with -s option, follow these steps:

1. Edit the file `OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` in text editor.

For Example: `./osc.sh -s`.

---

**NOTE:** If the utility is executed without the -s option, it is mandatory to launch the OFSAA Applications Pack Installer in GUI mode.

To execute the utility in OFFLINE mode with SILENT option, enter the following command:

```
./osc.sh -o -s
```

---

---

#### 4.2.3.4 Executing the Schema Creator Utility for First Application Pack Schema Creation

Follow the below steps to execute schema creator utility for first application pack schema creation:

1. Login to the <DOWNLOAD\_DIR> on the server where you plan to install the APP Pack.
2. Execute `OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/bin/osc.sh` (OFSAA Schema Creator).

**Note:** `OSC.sh` must have execution permission.

3. Enter the SYSDBA privileged user name and password prompted by the utility.

```
$ ./osc.sh
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges: sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
log4j:WARN File option not set for appender [MyFileAppender].
log4j:WARN Are you using FileAppender instead of ConsoleAppender?
=====
Schemas Creation Started
=====
OFSAAI installation status...
OFSAAI is not installed
Validating the dat file OFS_DI_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_DI_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/dih_mediapack_installer/DIH/UI/dist_GENERIC_DEV/OFS_DI/installer/OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
XSD validation completed successfully.
=====
Prechecks Execution started on ...OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss222425:1521:ofsa
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss222425:1521:ofsa
Connection URL successfully validated...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "dev_atomic" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
All the prechecks execution completed successfully.
=====
Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Executing TableSpace Scripts completed...
=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User dev config successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Successfully connected to User - dev_config URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@ofss222425:1521:ofsa
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User dev_config details updated into the dbmaster table
User dev_atomic is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====
Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
=====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====
Status : SUCCESS.Please proceed with the installation.
$
```

#### Schema Creation

#### 4.2.3.5 Executing the Schema Creator Utility for Subsequent Application Pack Schema Creation

To execute the schema creator utility while installing OFS AAAI Application Pack over an existing Application Pack, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the following folder path: `OFS_DI_Pack>/schema_creator/bin/`
2. Execute the `./osc.sh` file.
3. Enter the SYSDBA user name.
4. Enter the password. The utility validates all the configurations in the xml file and displays Y or N.

- 
5. Enter Y. Once you successfully configured the Schema Creator utility, you can proceed with the application installation.

---

**NOTE:** Refer log file in `OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/logs` folder for execution status.

Refer log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status, if executed in offline mode. This log would be empty if there are no errors in the execution.

In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support.

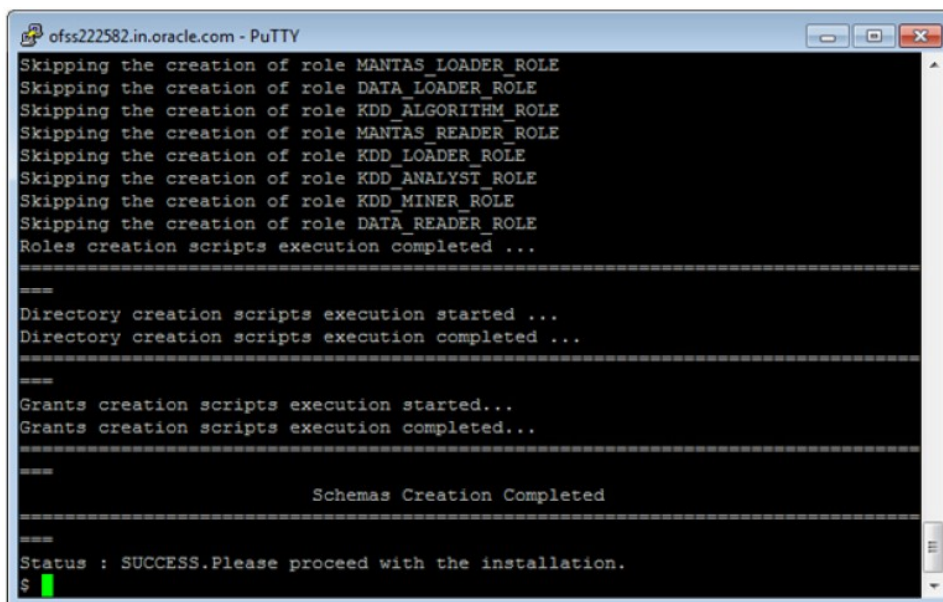
---

#### 4.2.3.6 Verifying the Log File

If schema creation is successful, the console would display an appropriate message. If the schema creation runs into errors, do refer the log file.

`OFS_DI_PACK/schema_creator/logs/OFS_DI_osc_<timestamp>.log` for further details.

You may contact Oracle support anytime for assistance.



```
ofss222582.in.oracle.com - PuTTY
Skipping the creation of role MANTAS_LOADER_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role DATA_LOADER_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role KDD_ALGORITHM_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role MANTAS_READER_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role KDD_LOADER_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role KDD_ANALYST_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role KDD_MINER_ROLE
Skipping the creation of role DATA_READER_ROLE
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
====
Directory creation scripts execution started ...
Directory creation scripts execution completed ...
====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
====
Schemas Creation Completed
====
Status : SUCCESS.Please proceed with the installation.
$
```

Putty Screen

---

## 4.3 Installing the OFS DI Application Pack

Follow the instructions in this section to install the OFS AAAI Application Pack depending on the mode of installation.

This section includes the following topics:

- [GUI Mode Installation](#)
- [Silent Mode Installation](#)

---

### NOTE:

The Schema Creator job needs to be run first, if you are doing OFS DI 8.0.6 fresh installation on an existing pack. It will append the new artifacts in the existing instance.

---

### 4.3.1 GUI Mode Installation

---

#### NOTE:

GUI mode of installation is supported only on RDBMS database server. For HDFS support of installation, see section Installing in Silent Mode.

Ensure you have followed the steps as mentioned in the [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#) section prior to proceeding with the next steps.

---

#### 4.3.1.1 Installing DI Pack 8.0.6 in a Fresh Environment

Follow the below steps to install DI Pack 8.0.6 in GUI mode:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as below:  

```
FIC_HOME=< OFSAA Installation Directory >  
export FIC_HOME
```
3. Execute the user .profile.

---

**NOTE:** For Java 8: Edit the VerInfo.txt file in the path /OFS\_DI\_PACK/OFS\_AAI/bin to modify the value for property JAVA\_VERSION to 1.8, and save the changes.

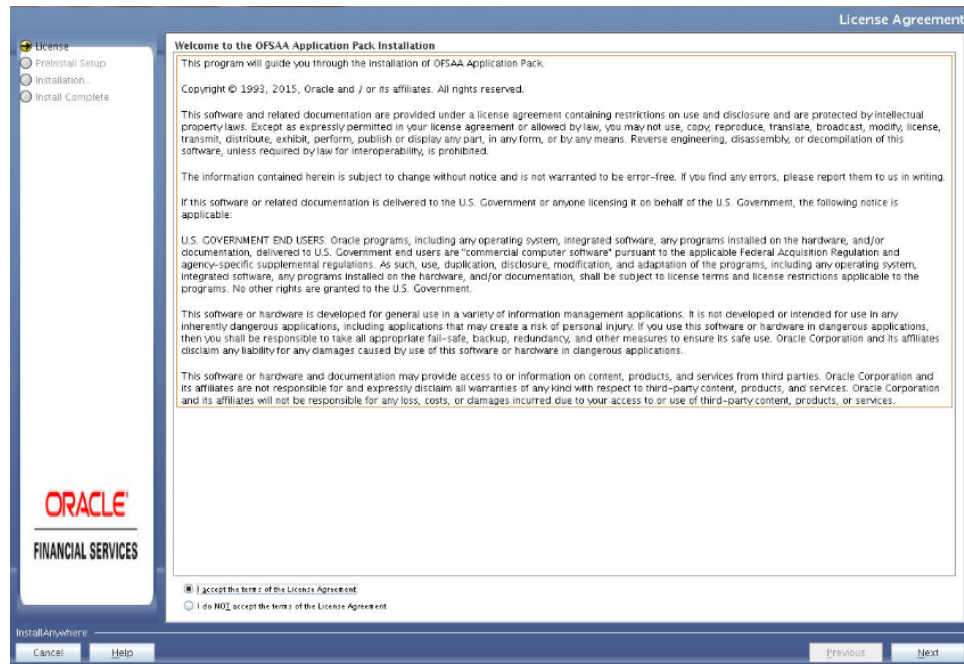
---

4. Run the installer at location OFS\_DI\_PACK/bin in GUI Mode by executing the command:  

```
./setup.sh GUI
```



### Initialization Window



### License Agreement

5. Select **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** option.
6. Click **Next**. The Application Pack details are displayed:





### Application Pack Details

7. Select the product to enable for which you have already obtained license. Refer to Appendix for enabling additional products post the App pack installation at a later time.
8. Click **Next**. The License Agreement page is displayed.

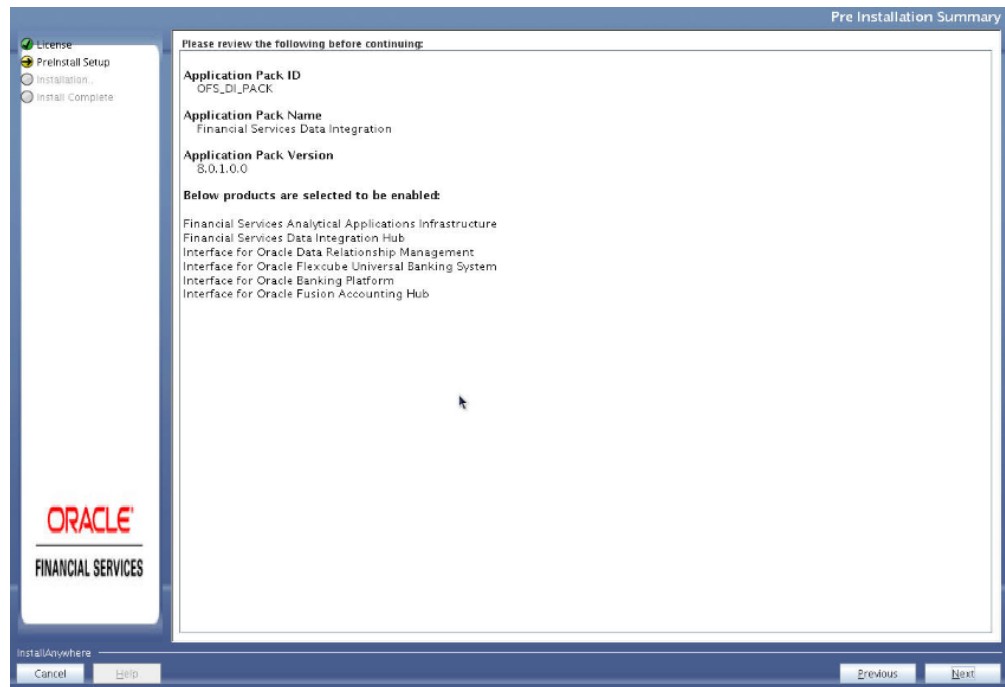




---

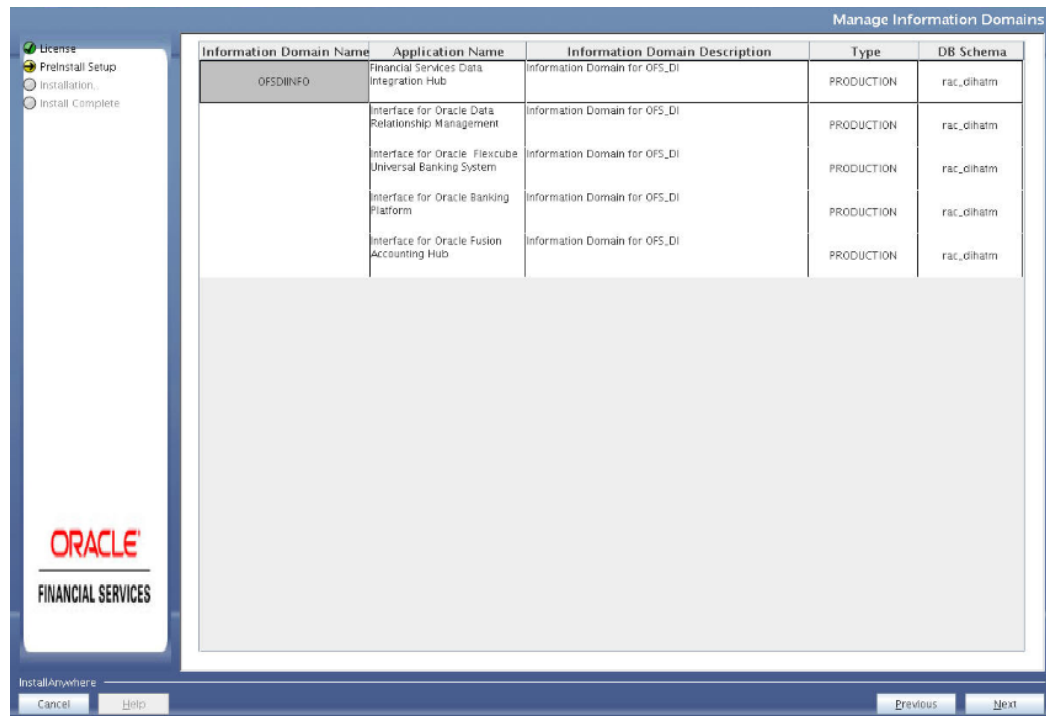
## OFSAA Application Pack License Agreement

9. Select **I accept the terms of the License Agreement** option.
10. Click **Next**.



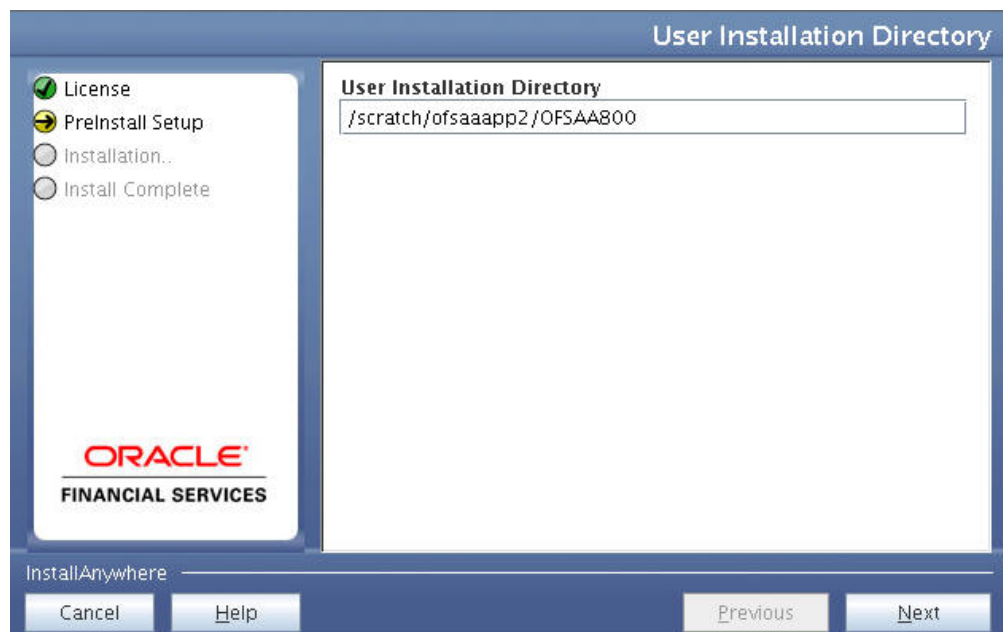
### Pre Installation Summary Details

11. Click **Next**. The Manage Information Domain page is displayed.



### Information Domain

12. Edit the Information Domain Name if it is a new Information domain and you wish to change the name of the information domain name.
13. Click **Next**. (**Note:** If already any Media Pack is installed in the same setup, proceed to step no: 37)
14. Click **Next**. Enter the Installation Directory.



### OFSAA Installation Directory Details

15. Click **Next**. OFSAA Infrastructure server details are displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details' window. On the left, a vertical pane contains four radio buttons: 'License' (selected with a green checkmark), 'PreInstall Setup' (selected with a yellow arrow), 'Installation..', and 'Install Complete'. Below these is the 'ORACLE FINANCIAL SERVICES' logo. The main area on the right is titled 'Enter requested information :'. It contains a note: 'Note: If the JDBC\_URL is of RAC type then DB Server IP/Hostname field name should be NA.' Below the note are two text input fields. The first is labeled 'OFSAAI Server IP / Hostname :' and contains the text '10.184.150.20'. The second is labeled 'Database Server IP / Hostname :' and also contains '10.184.150.20'. At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the text 'InstallAnywhere' and four buttons: 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

### OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details

16. Enter IP Address or Hostname of OFSAAI server and Database Server and Click **Next**.

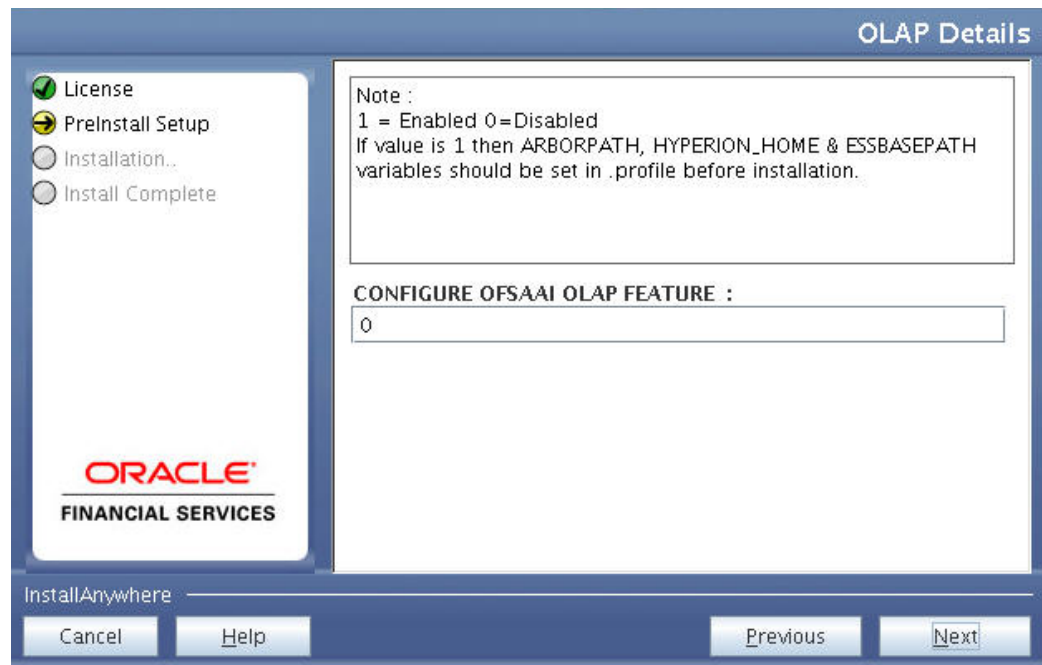
The screenshot shows the 'Web Application Server' window. On the left, the same vertical pane as in the previous window is visible, with 'License' selected. The main area on the right is titled 'Choose the Web Application Server type'. It contains three radio buttons: 'Tomcat' (selected with a black dot), 'WebSphere', and 'Weblogic'. At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the text 'InstallAnywhere' and four buttons: 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

### Web Application Server Type

17. Select the web application server type and Click **Next**.

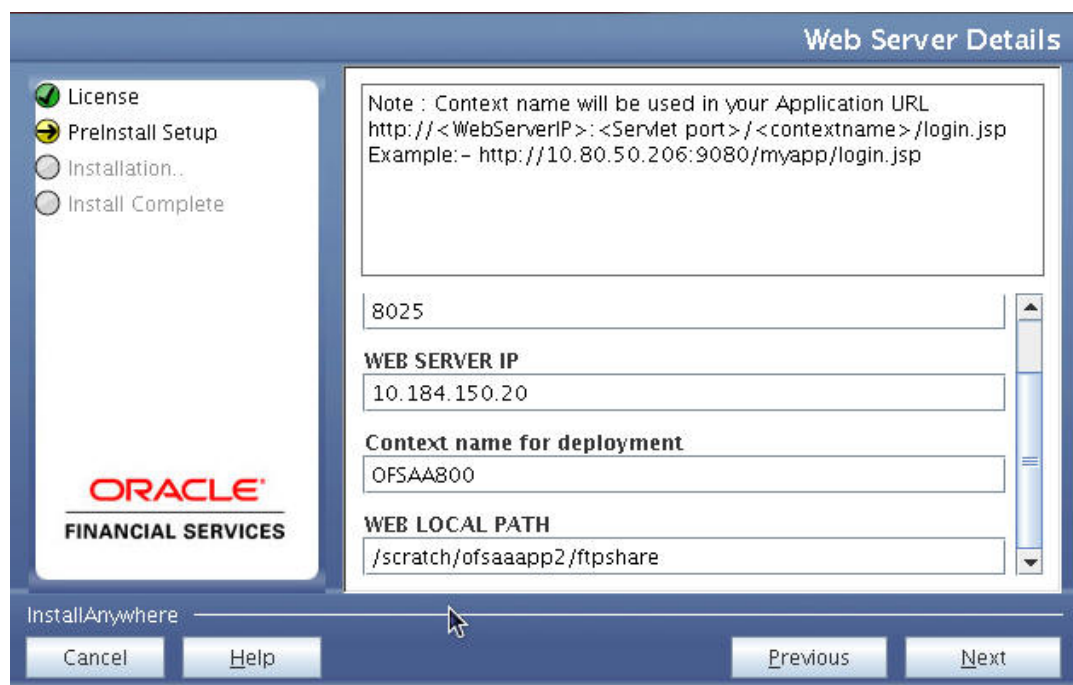
**Note:** Ensure to select WebSphere and Weblogic.

18. Enter the OLAP details and click **Next**



The 'OLAP Details' dialog box is shown. On the left, a vertical list of steps includes 'License' (checked), 'PreInstall Setup' (selected with a yellow arrow), 'Installation..', and 'Install Complete'. Below this list is the 'ORACLE FINANCIAL SERVICES' logo. The main area on the right contains a 'Note' box with text about enabling/disabling features and setting environment variables. Below the note is a section titled 'CONFIGURE OFSAAI OLAP FEATURE :' with a text input field containing the value '0'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next', along with an 'InstallAnywhere' label.

### OLAP Details



The 'Web Server Details' dialog box is shown. On the left, the same step list as the previous dialog is visible, with 'PreInstall Setup' selected. The main area on the right contains a 'Note' box explaining the context name format for the application URL. Below the note are several input fields: a port number field with '8025', a 'WEB SERVER IP' field with '10.184.150.20', a 'Context name for deployment' field with 'OFSAA800', and a 'WEB LOCAL PATH' field with '/scratch/ofsaaapp2/ftpshare'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next', along with an 'InstallAnywhere' label.

---

### Web Server Details

19. Enter the Web server details and click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'Database Details' window of the Oracle Financial Services installation. On the left, a progress bar indicates the current step is 'PreInstall Setup', with 'License', 'Installation...', and 'Install Complete' following. The main area contains a 'NOTE' about specifying the database user name and driver path, followed by input fields for 'ORACLE SID / SERVICE\_NAME' (containing 'FSDFDB'), 'JDBC URL' (containing 'jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.135.6:1521:FSDFDB'), 'CONFIG SCHEMA USER ID' (containing 'rac\_dihconf'), and 'Oracle Configuration Schema Password'. The bottom of the window features the 'InstallAnywhere' logo and buttons for 'Cancel', 'Help', 'Previous', and 'Next'.

### Database Details

20. Enter Oracle SID/Service Name, JDBC URL, Configuration Schema User ID and Password, and Absolute Driver Path.

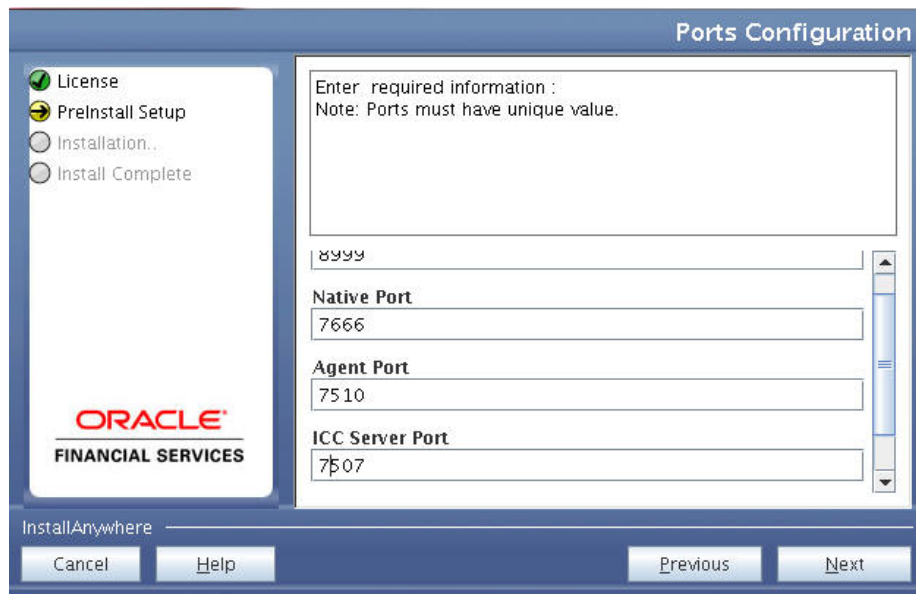
---

#### NOTE:

Absolute Driver Path can be the path where Oracle DB client is installed or JDBC driver is installed. For example, /scratch/oracle/app/oracle/product/11.2.0/client\_1/jdbc/lib

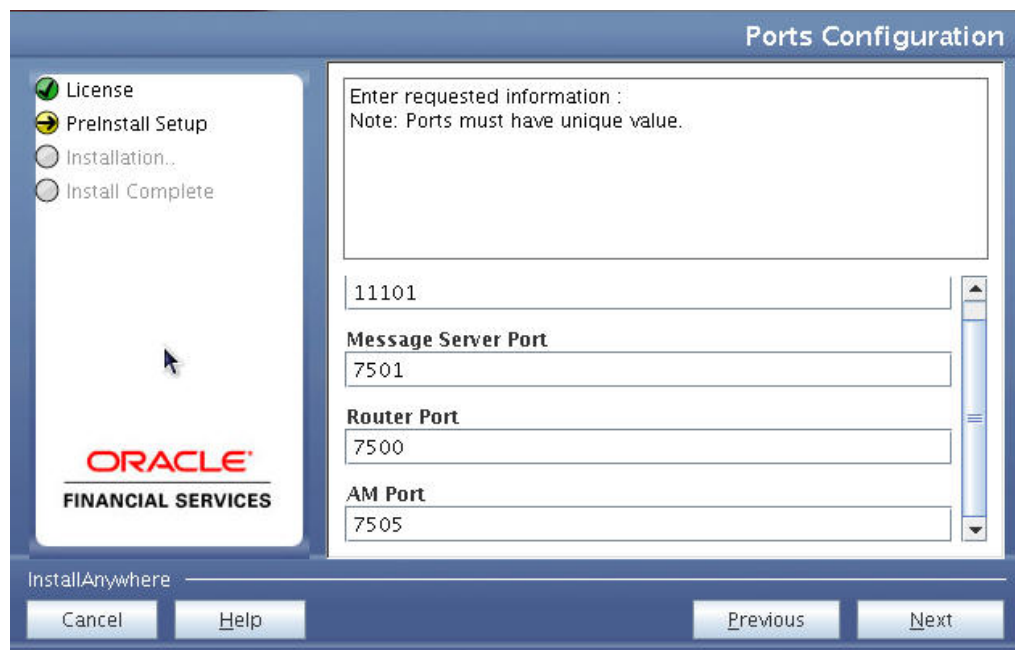
---

21. Click **Next**. The *Ports Configuration* window is displayed.



### Ports Configuration

22. Enter Java Port, Native Port, Agent Port, ICC Server Port, and ICC Native Port. You can proceed with the default port values configured.
23. Click **Next**. The *Ports Configuration* window is displayed.



### Ports Configuration\_1

24. Enter OLAP Port, Message Server Port, Router Port, and AM Port.

25. Click **Next**. The *Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password* window is displayed.

Default Infrastructure Administrator and Authorizer User Password

License  
Preinstall Setup  
Installation..  
Install Complete

ORACLE  
FINANCIAL SERVICES

Enter requested information

administrator user SYSADMN :  
.....

Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH :  
.....

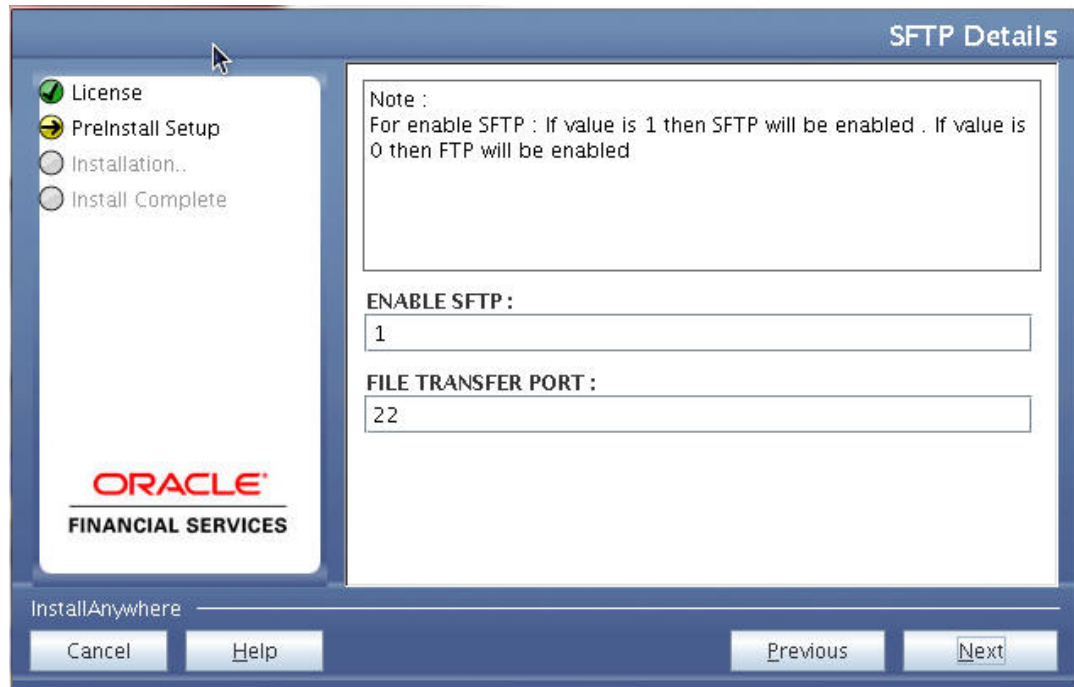
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH :  
.....

InstallAnywhere

Cancel Help Previous Next

#### Administrator and Authorizer User Password

26. Enter the passwords for default System Administrator and System Authorizer users.
27. Click **Next**. The *SFTP Details* window is displayed.



#### SFTP Details

28. Enter 1 to enable SFTP or 0 to enable FTP.

---

#### NOTE:

Ensure the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed, has either FTP/ SFTP enabled.

---

29. Enter the port to be used for file transfer.





#### OFSAAI FTP/SFTP Details

30. Click **Next**. The *OFSAAI Post Install Details* window is displayed.
31. Enter the path of the ftpshare directory and the User Id and password for OFSAAI Server.

---

#### NOTE:

The transfer of data (files) between the OFSAAI Server and the Web Application Server happens over FTP/SFTP. Ensure the necessary host configurations are made for a successful handshake.

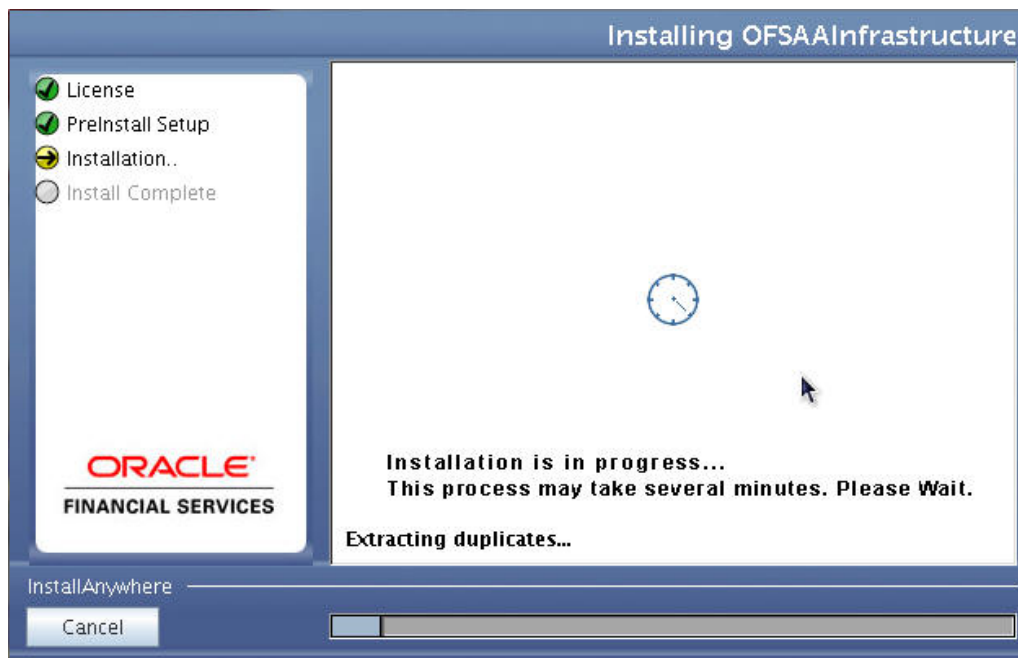
---

32. Click **Next**. The *Sample Application Installation* window is displayed.



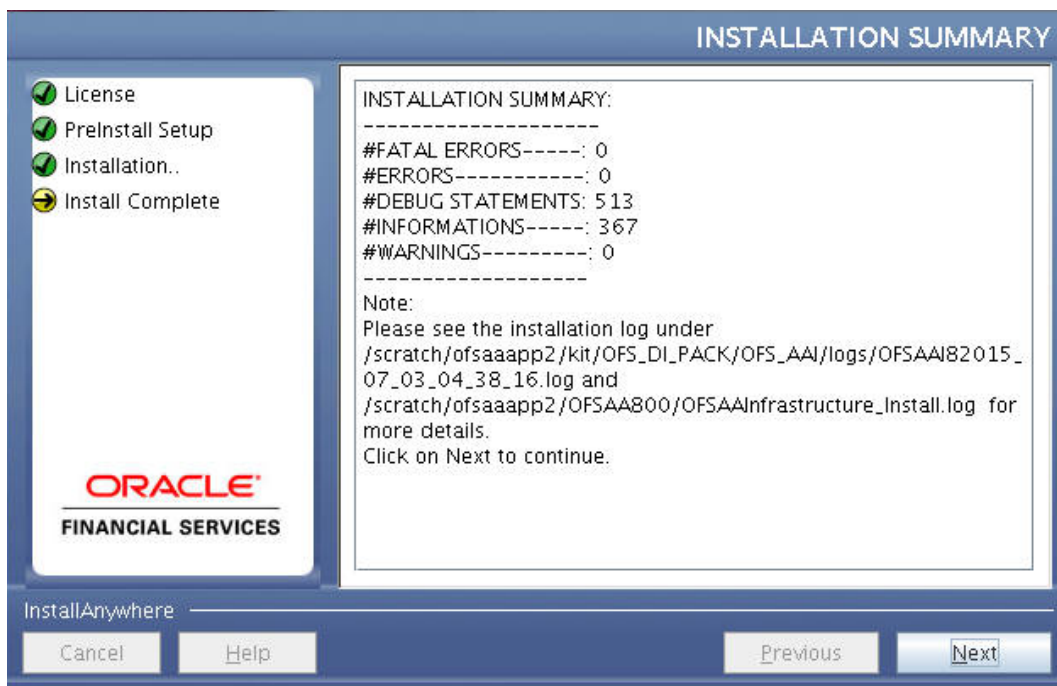
**Pre Installation Summary**

33. Click **Install**. The *Installing OFSAA Infrastructure* window is displayed.



**Installing OFSAAI Infrastructure**

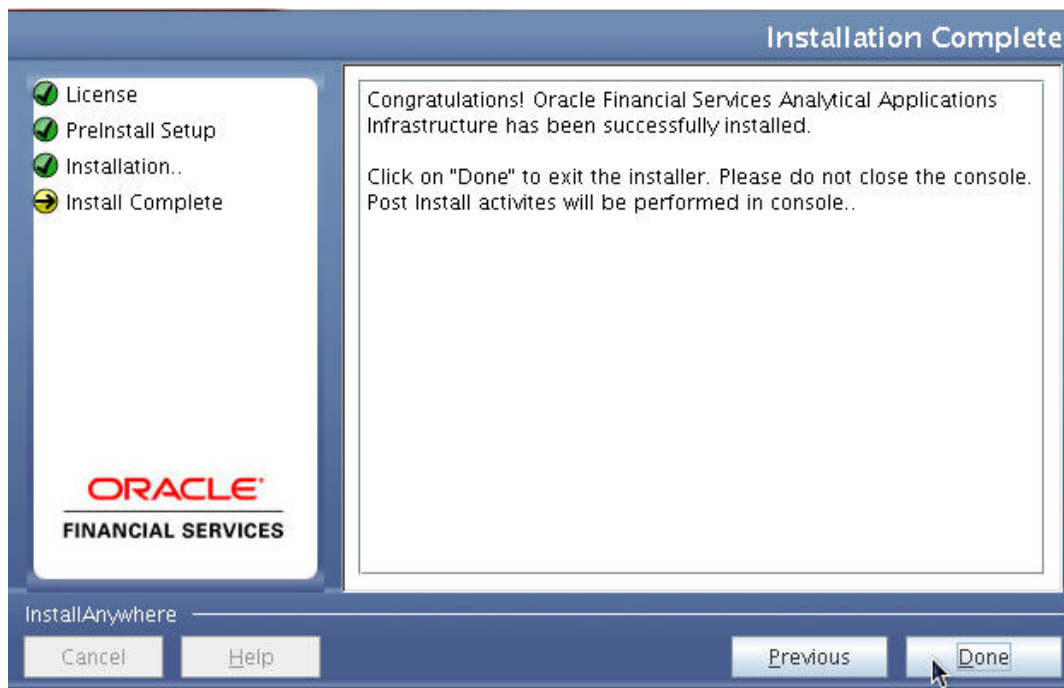
Anytime during the installation you can click **Cancel** to stop the installation. Once completed, the Installation Summary screen is displayed.



#### Installation Summary

The Summary screen displays the number of Fatal Errors, Errors, Debug Statements, Information, and Warnings along with the location of log files.

34. Click **Next**. The *Installation Complete* window is displayed.



#### Installation Completed

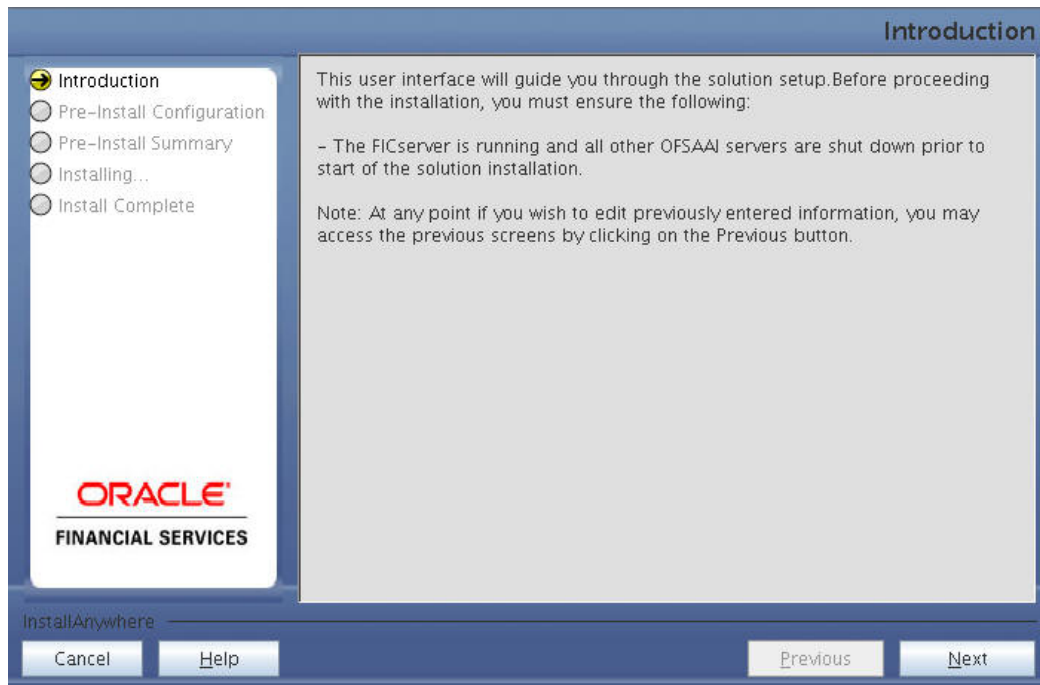
---

**NOTE:**

If the installation is successful with some warnings, you can navigate to the installation log for more details and address them.

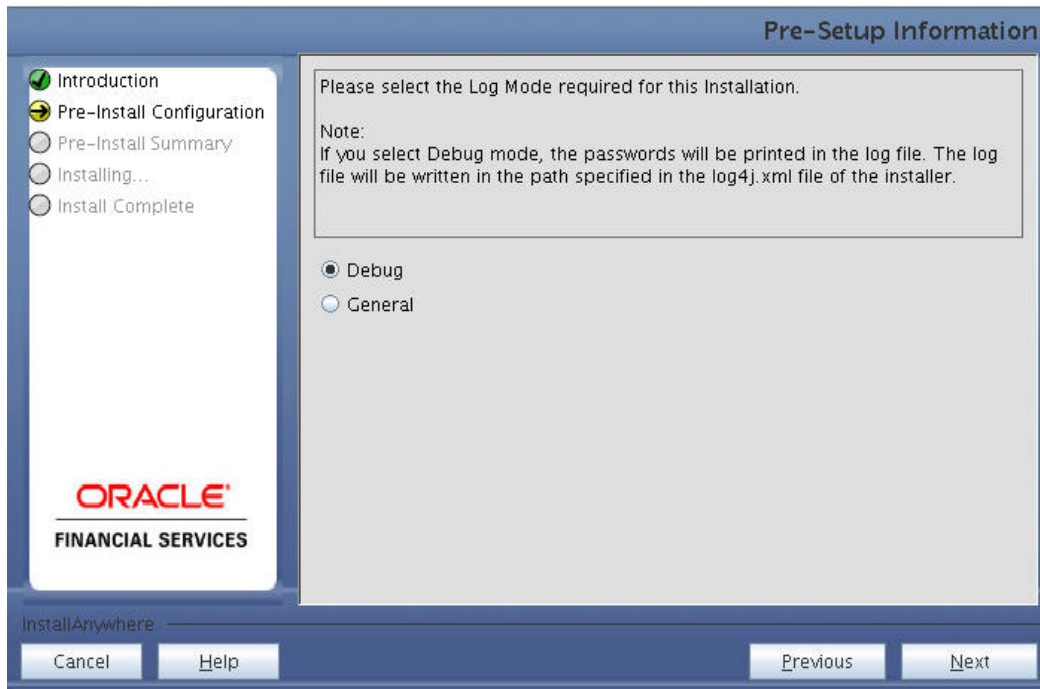
---

35. Click **Done**. Upon invoking the installer, the **Introduction** screen is displayed with the prerequisites for installation. Ensure that all the prerequisites are met before you proceed with the installation.



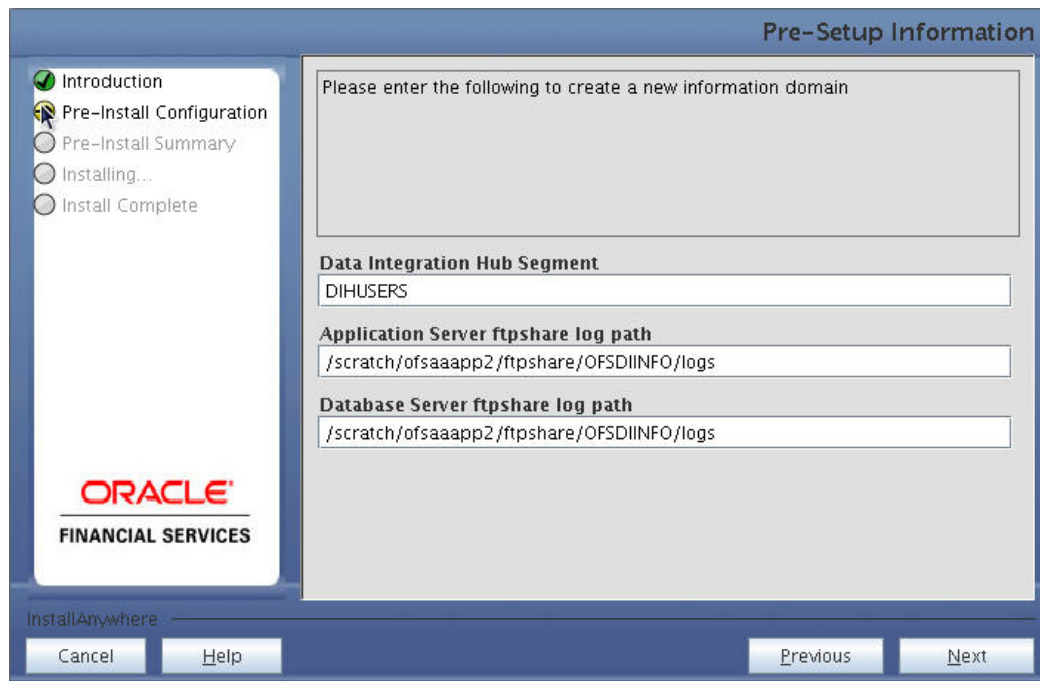
**Solution Setup Introduction**

36. Click **Next**. Choose the log mode for this installer. If **Debug** is selected, the Passwords will be printed in the log file.
37. Click **Next** to proceed.



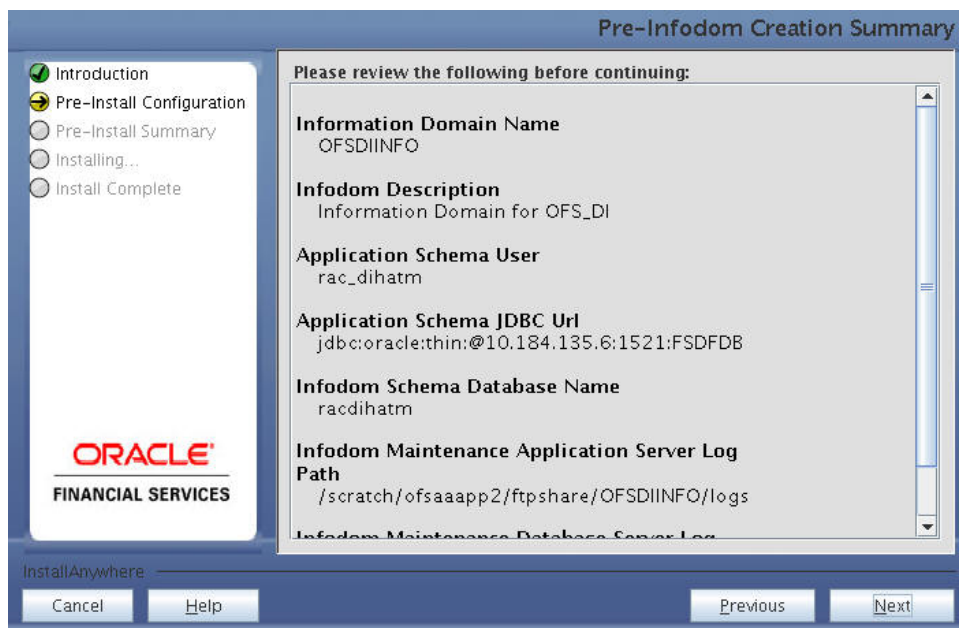
### Log Mode

38. Click **Next**.



### Pre-Setup Information

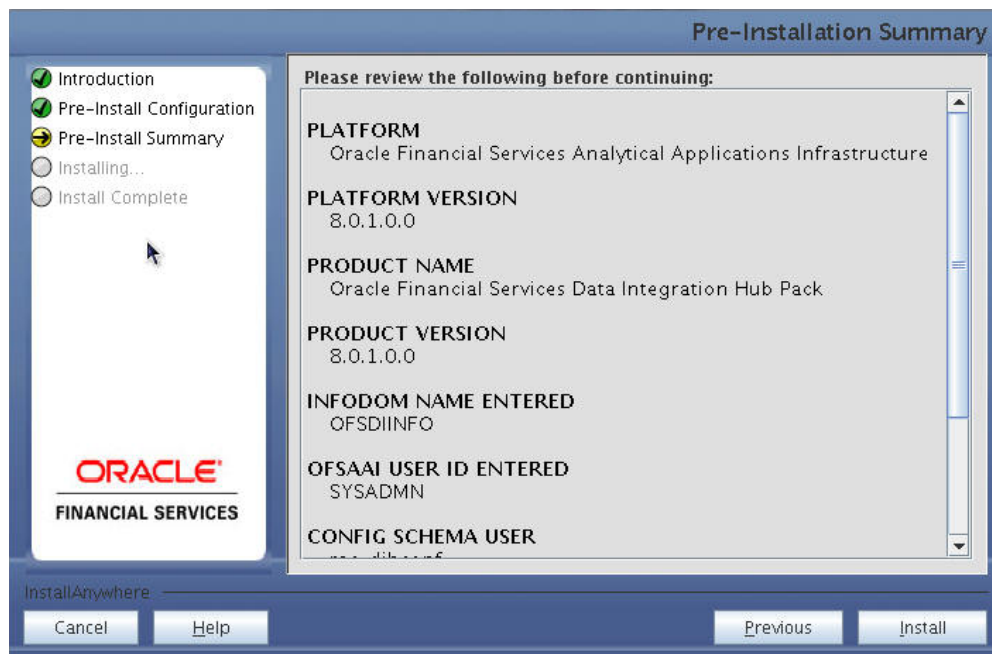
Create a new information domain by entering the Segment, Application Server ftpshare log path and Database server ftpshare log path.



**Pre-Infodom Creation Summary**

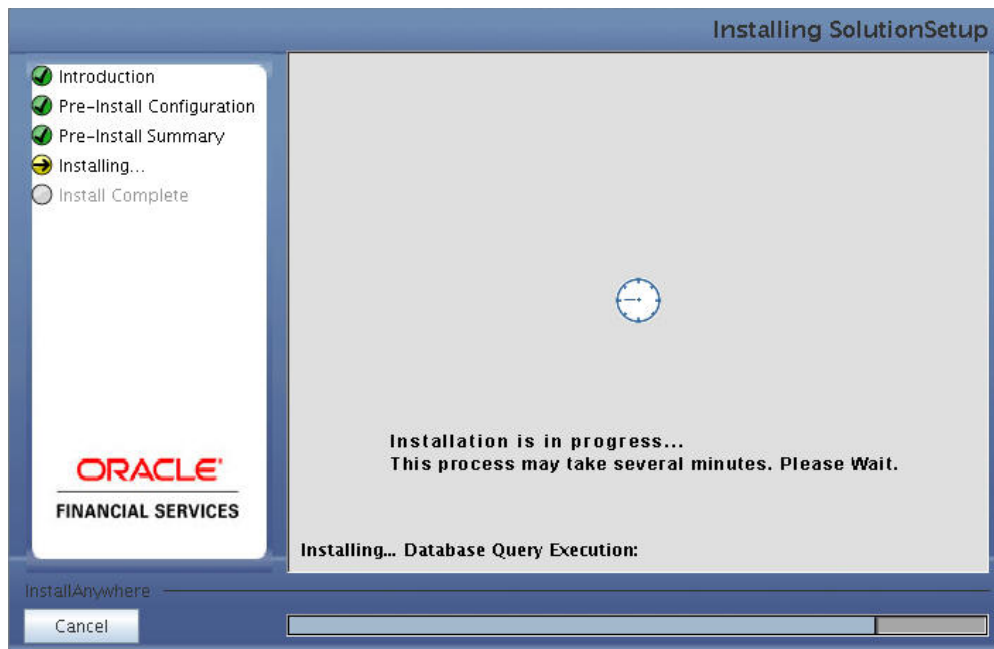
39. Click **Next**

40. Click **Install** to proceed.



**Pre-Install Summary**

This panel displays the installation process. Wait until it completes.



#### Installation in Progress

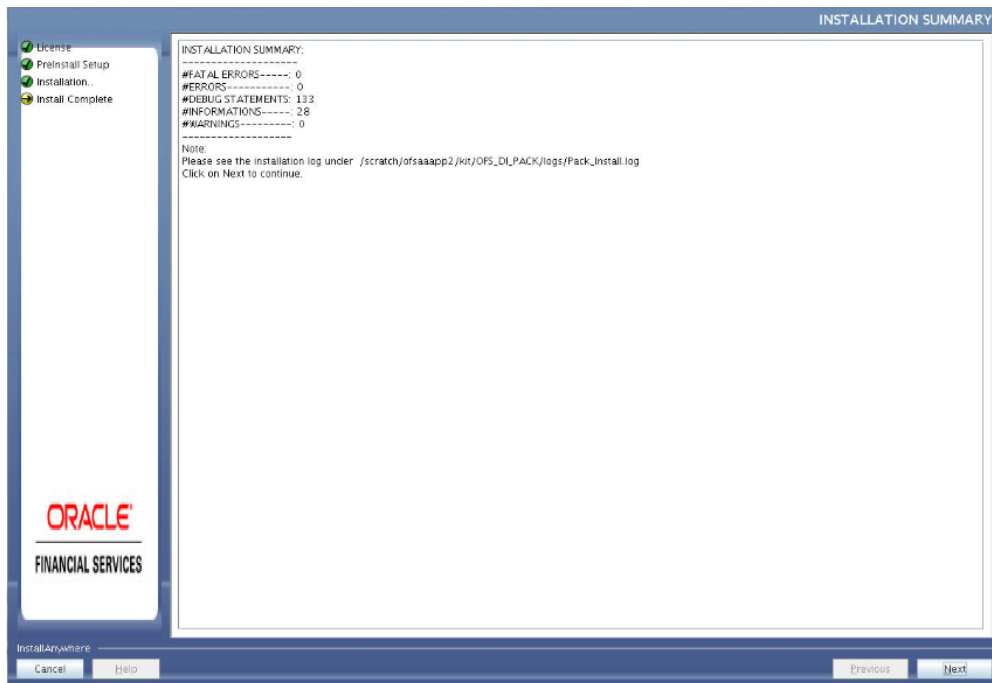
The following screen displays the completion of installation of the Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Hub Product Setup.

41. Click **Done** to exit.

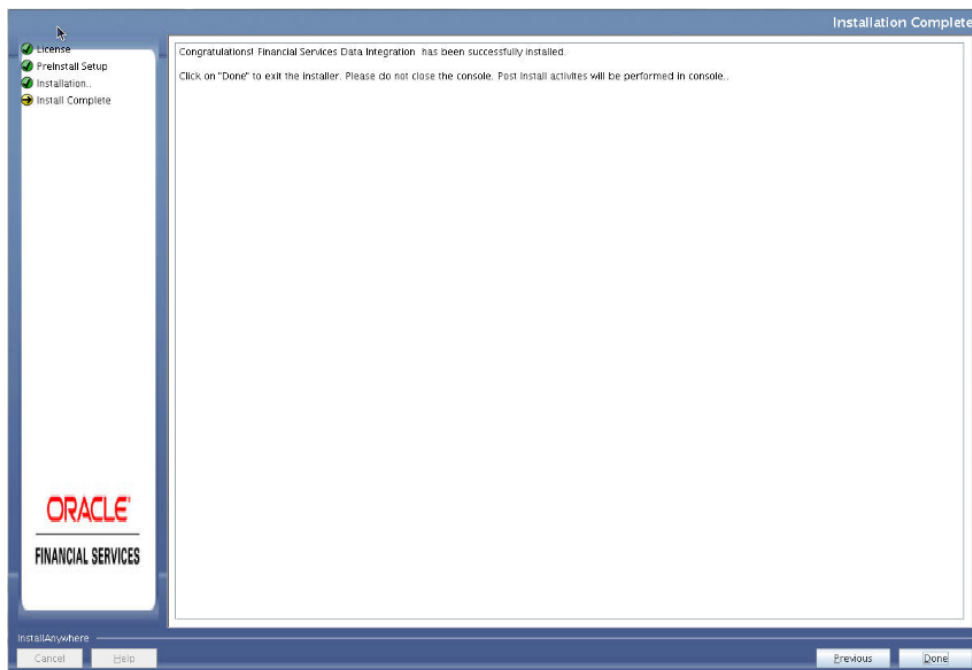


#### Install Complete

**NOTE:** Please ignore this warning message and continue, if there are no warnings in the below screen.



### Installation Summary



### Installation Complete



---

**NOTE:**

The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

---

```
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

.profile executed
=====
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
We are now in /scratch/ofsaapp2 ...
=====
.profile executed
.profile executed
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaapp2/OFSA800/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existtest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/ofsaapp2/OFSA800/ficweb/OFSA800.war existence

createwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/ofsaapp2/OFSA800/ficweb/OFSA800.war freshly..
[war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaapp2/OFSA800/ficweb/OFSA800.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 53 seconds
OFSA App Layer Services start-up check started...
Starting startofsaai.sh service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSA Service - OK
Starting icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
ICC service - OK
Shutting down icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
Shutting down OFSA service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAAI App Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
OFSAAI DB Layer Services check started...
checking Router service...
Router Service - OK
checking AM service...
AM Service - OK
Checking MessageServer service...
DEBUG: main started.
DEBUG: TraceFileName = /scratch/ofsaapp2/OFSA800/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log
DEBUG: OpenFiles done.
MessageServer Service - OK
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
=====
Installation completed...
=====
```

- 
42. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the **33663417** Mandatory Patch in the **Patches & Updates** Tab and download it.

**ATTENTION** On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J prior to version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

43. Install the consolidated one-off patch 27938294. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
44. Install the mandatory one-off patch 28079607. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
45. Perform the steps mentioned in Post Installation Configurations section.
46. For enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE), see Transparent Data Encryption (TDE).
47. For enabling Data Redaction, see Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.6.0.0](#). Installing DI Pack 8.0.6 in an Environment with Application Pack Release 8.0 Installed

Follow the below steps to install DIH Pack 8.0.6 in an environment with any application pack release 8.0 installed:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as below:

```
set FIC_HOME=<ofsaa_install_dir>
export FIC_HOME
```
3. Execute the user .profile.
4. Run the installer at location OFS\_DI\_PACK/bin in GUI Mode:

```
./setup.sh GUI
```

```

/scratch/ofsaappl/kit/DI801/OFSAI_PACK/bin>ls
install.jar OFSAI.jar pack install.bin pack installsilent.bin setup.sh
/scratch/ofsaappl/kit/DI801/OFSAI_PACK/bin>./setup.sh GUI
.profile executed
Environment check utility started...
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
Java Version found : 1.7.0_72
Java Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1/network/admin
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Checking en_US.utf8 locale. Status : SUCCESS
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 15000. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 91699. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$nls_parameters view. Current value : SELECT.
Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1000. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : 500 MB. Status : SUCCESS
ORACLE DB Version should be 11.2.0.3.0 or above. Current value : 11.2.0.2.0.
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====

```

5. The OFSAI upgrade to 8.0.6.0.0 begins.

```

=====
OFSAI Upgrade Started
=====
Performing precheck
Current Patch Version : 8.0.0.0.0
Checking Atomic Schemas DB Connections

WARNING
-----
RQADMIN Role not assigned to database user : par_fsdconf
In absence of this role, the Oracle R (modeling) executions will fail.
You can assign this role to the par_fsdconf at any time later.
For more information, please refer Installation guide of this release.

CREATE SYNONYM privilege exists on par_fsdfatm atomic schema
Backup file location : /scratch/ofsaappl/OFSAI800_BKP
Checking permissions on OFSAI mount directory : /scratch/ofsaappl
-----
Checking disk Space...
-----
Available free disk space in OFSAI HOME mount is 118397 MB.
Required disk space is available, proceeding with installation
=====
OFSAI Home BackUp Started, Please wait...
Time : Fri Jul 03 11:14:48 IST 2015
OFSAI Home BackUp Successful...
Time : Fri Jul 03 11:16:16 IST 2015
Updating Configuration Files
Configuration Files Updated
Updating Application Layer Files
Application Layer Files Updated
Updating commonscripts Files
commonscripts Files Updated
Updating commonforms Files
commonforms Files Updated
Updating utility Files
utility Files Updated
Updating Web Layer Files

```

6. After the OFSAI upgrade is complete, the installer is launched.

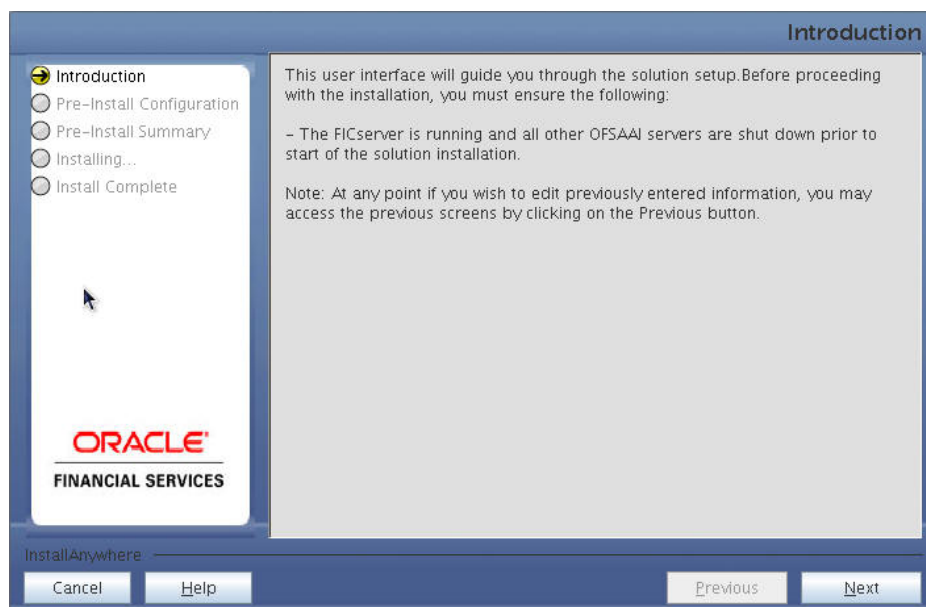
```

AM Service - OK
Checking MessageServer service...
DEBDC: main started.
DEBDC: TraceFileName = /scratch/ofsaappl/OFSAA800/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log
DEBDC: OpenFiles done.
MessageServer Service - OK
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
FIC HOME : /scratch/ofsaappl/OFSAA800
DISPLAY : localhost:10.0
Environment check utility started...

=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.7.0_72/bin
Java Version found : 1.7.0_72
Java Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE HOME : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1/network/admin
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 15000. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 91699. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema par_fedfatm. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema par_fedfatm. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema par_fedfatm. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema par_fedfatm. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema par_fedfatm. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_Fatm parameters view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_Sparameters view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1000. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TM QUOTAS view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : 500 MB. Status : SUCCESS
ORACLE DB Version should be 11.2.0.3.0 or above. Current value : 11.2.0.3.0.
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====

```

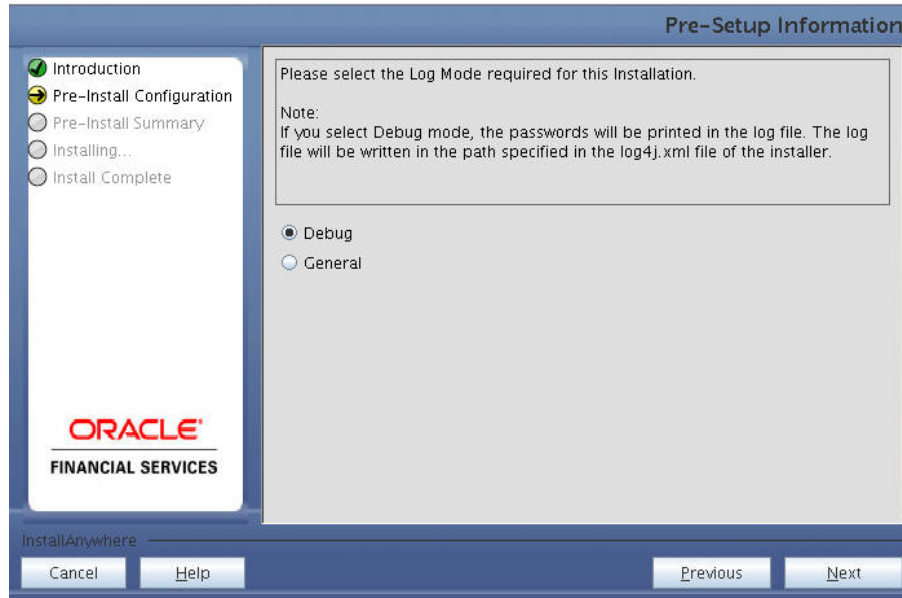
7. Repeat the steps 5 to 12 in section 4.3.1.1 [Installing DIH Pack 8.0.6 in a Fresh Environment](#)
8. Upon invoking the installer, the **Introduction** screen is displayed with the prerequisites for installation. Ensure that all the prerequisites are met before you proceed with the installation.



---

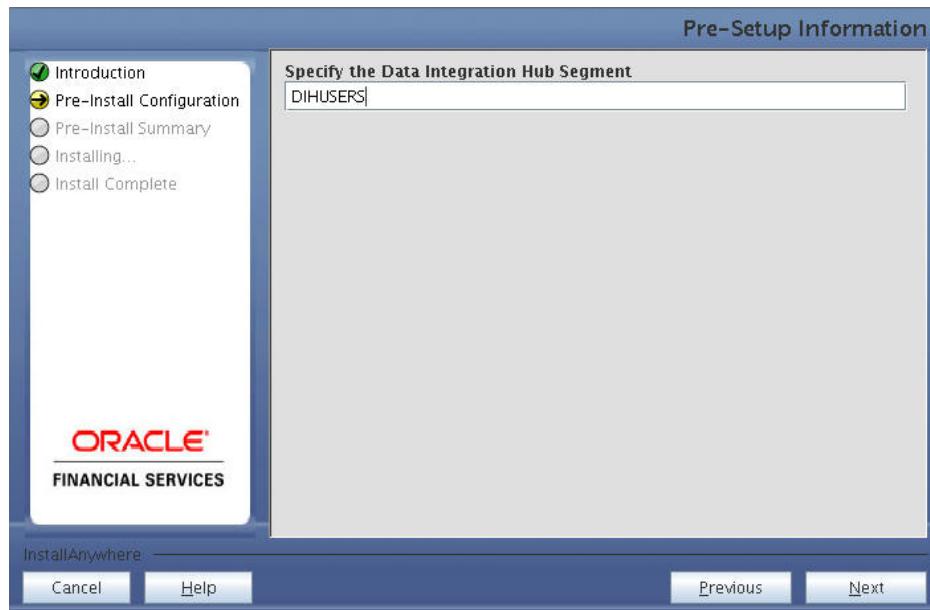
### Solution Setup Introduction

9. Click **Next**. Choose the log mode for this installer. If **Debug** is selected, the Passwords will be printed in the log file.



### Log Mode

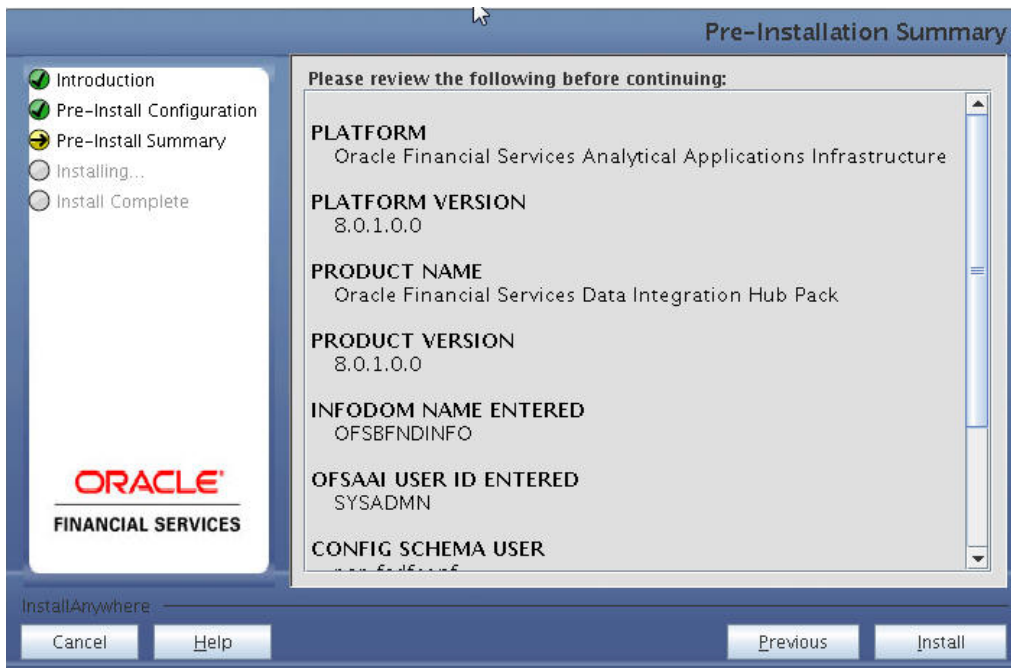
10. Click **Next**. The Pre-Setup Information page is displayed.



### Pre-Setup Information

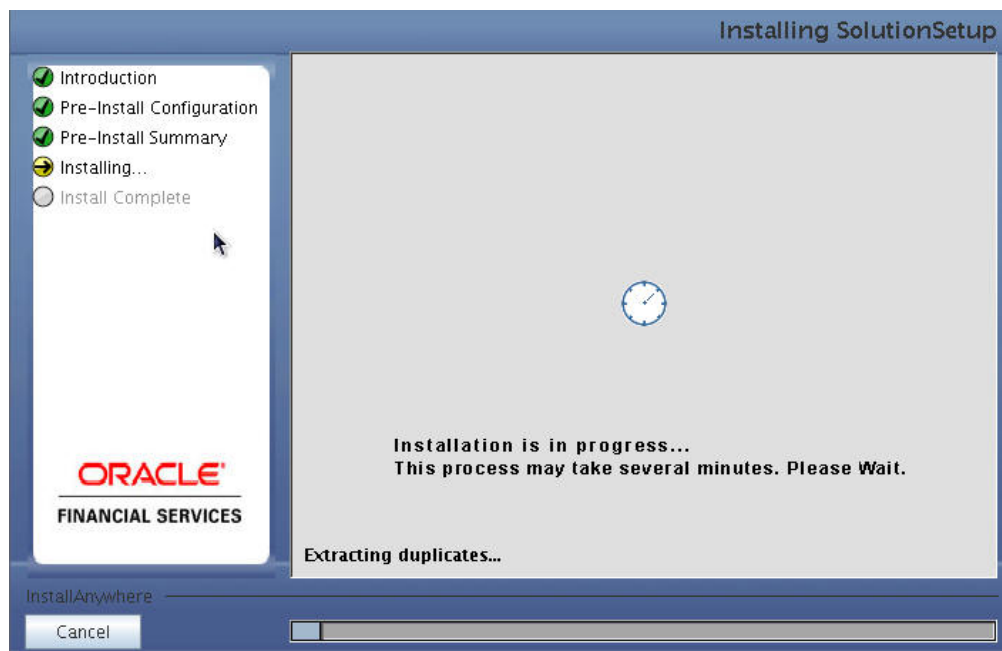
11. Click **Next**. In the Pre-installation Summary screen, click **Install** to proceed.





### Pre-Install Summary

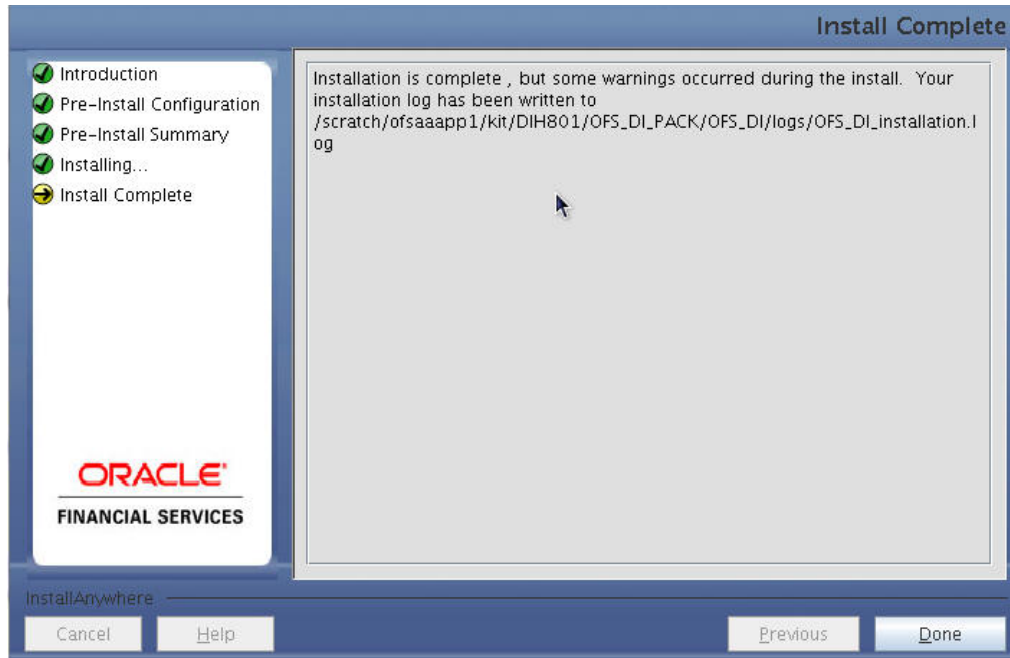
This panel displays the installation process. Wait until it completes.



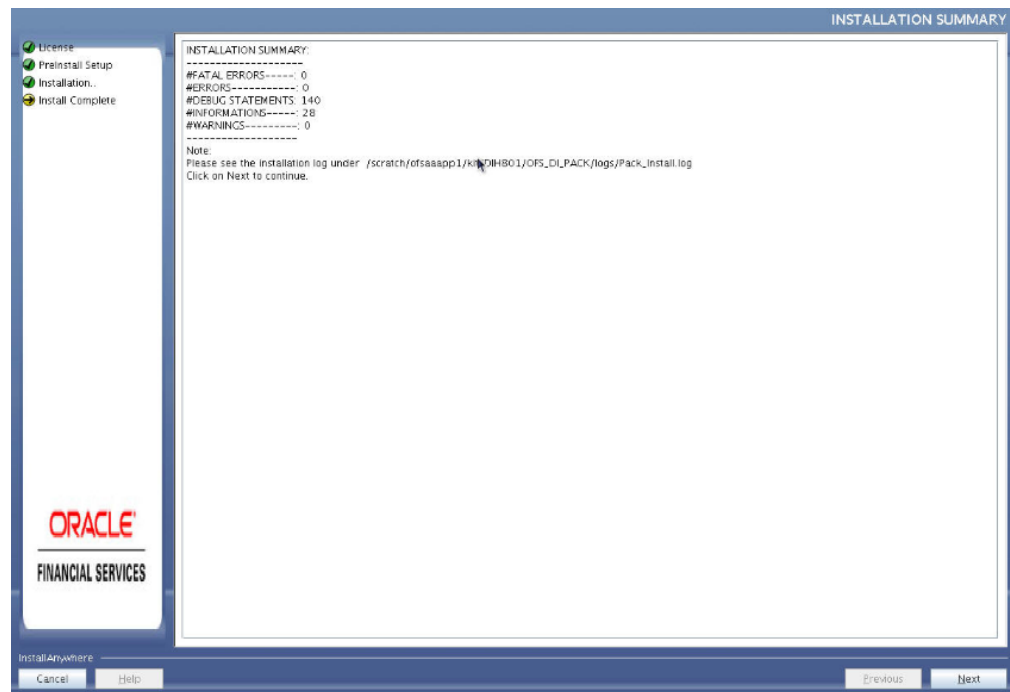
### Installation in Progress

The following screen displays the completion of installation of the Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Hub Product Setup.

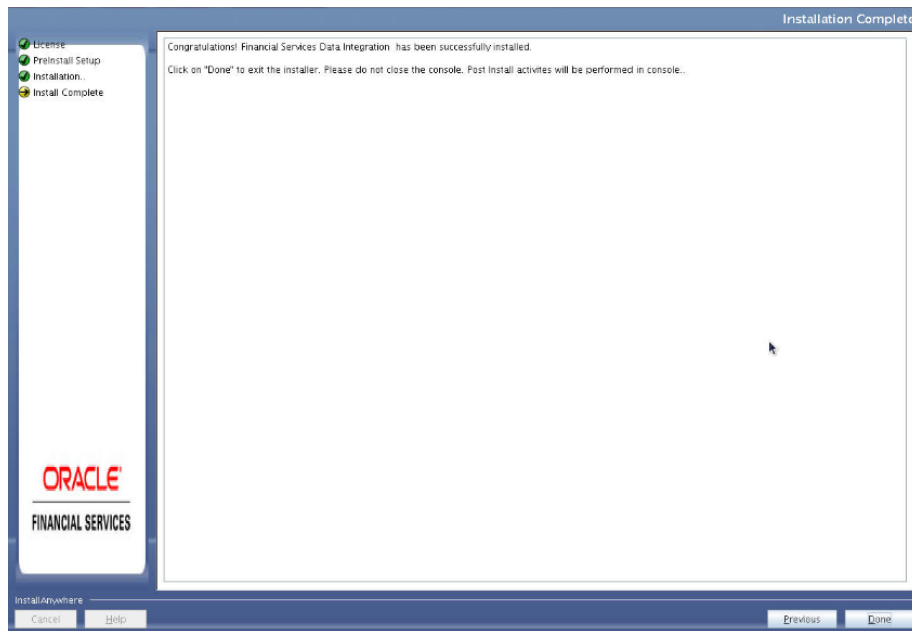
12. Click **Done** to exit.



**Install Complete**



**Installation Summary**



### Installation Complete

---

**Note:** The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

---

```
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====

Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

.profile executed
*****
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
We are now in /scratch/ofsaaappl ...
*****
.profile executed
.profile executed
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaaappl/OFSAAS00/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existstest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/ofsaaappl/OFSAAS00/ficweb/OFSAAS00.war existence

createwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/ofsaaappl/OFSAAS00/ficweb/OFSAAS00.war freshly..
[war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaaappl/OFSAAS00/ficweb/OFSAAS00.war
```



---

### 4.3.2 Silent Mode Installation

In the Silent Mode Installation you must configure the product xml files and follow the instructions in command prompt. For installation, follow the below steps:

1. Update `OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file related to Atomic/Config scheme details for AAI configuration. Include `INFODOM = "<Infodom Name>"` in `OFS_DI_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file.
2. All the Applications which are selected within DI Pack should be installed on same atomic schema and infodom. So the values for atomic schema name and infodom should be same across all the apps within DI pack.
3. Update `OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml` related to AAI configuration. For more information, refer to [Configuring OFSAAI\\_InstallConfig.xml](#) section.
4. Update `OFS_DI_PACK.xml` file for Licensing the App in the pack. For more information, refer to Appendix K. Update the attribute `ENABLE=YES/NO` in `OFS_DI_pack.xml` for licensing the App in the pack.
5. Open `OFS_DI_PACK.xml` file, and search for `<VERSION>8.0.2.0.0</VERSION>` and replace this with `<VERSION>8.0.6.0.0</VERSION>`.
6. Execute `"osc.sh -s"` for schema creation process in Silent mode.
7. The installer folder contains a template file "Silent.template".
8. Create a copy of this file and rename the copy as "Silent.props".
9. Edit the file "Silent.props" and specify the parameters as per the requirements
10. On the UNIX Command prompt, execute the following command:

```
"/setup.sh SILENT"
```

11. Refer to the console log [or the file `preinstall.log`] for any error messages:

Silent installation is achieved via a properties file [Silent.props] that must be updated with proper values, before attempting to install using the silent mode. The following table lists all the properties that need to be specified:

Property Name	Description of Property	Permissible values	Comments
LOG_MODE	Mode for logging	0 = Debug 1= General	Optional; Default : 0
SEGMENT_CODE	Segment Code	DIHUSERS	MANDATORY
APFTP P_LOG_PATH=	Infodom Maintenance log path(to be created) for the new Infodom for app layer	Not Applicable	# Mandatory if this an App Layer Installation and if you want to create a new infodom.

Property Name	Description of Property	Permissible values	Comments
DBFTP_LOG_PATH	Infodom Maintenance log path(to be created) for the new Infodom for DBLayer	Not Applicable	# Mandatory if this an DB Layer Installation and if you want to create a new infodom.

12. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the **33663417** Mandatory Patch in the **Patches & Updates** Tab and download it.

**ATTENTION** On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J prior to version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

13. Install the consolidated one-off patch 27938294. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
14. Install the mandatory one-off patch 28079607. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
15. Perform the steps mentioned in Post Installation Configurations section.
16. For enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE), see Transparent Data Encryption (TDE).
17. For enabling Data Redaction, see Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.6.0.0](#).

#### 4.3.2.1 Running the installer in Silent Mode

To install the OFSAA DI Media pack in Silent mode, execute the below command at location OFS\_DI\_PACK/bin:

```
./setup.sh SILENT in the console.
```

#### 4.3.2.2 Completing the installation in Silent Mode

Follow the below steps to complete the installation in Silent mode:

1. On launching the installer in silent mode, the environment check utility is executed as below.

```

$ ./setup.sh SILENT
FIC_HOME : /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI
Environment check utility started...
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /usr/java/jdk1.6.0_45/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.6.0_45
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oracle/app/product/12.1.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/ofsaebas/tnsname
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 15000. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 5024. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 6. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$nls parameters view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 1200. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space. Current value : 10239.6011352539063 MB. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.1.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====

```

```

* Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Applications Pack Installation *
=====
Checking Infrastructure installation status ...
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure installation ...
Triggering Infrastructure installation ...

Please enter Infrastructure Application/Database component FTP/SFTP password :

```

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password	Enter the password to access Product Staging/Metadata repository directory in the application server.

- The OFSAAI License Agreement is displayed as shown in the figure:

```

=====
OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT
=====
* Warning: This Software System is protected by International copyright laws. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Software System, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the Law.*
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Application Pack is a group of OFSAA products packaged together in a single installer. Each Application Pack addresses specific functions & domains via its products that are grouped together. The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) being the base infrastructure for deployment of other OFSAA products/Application Packs, is bundled with each Application Pack. With every Application Pack installation, the OFSAA Infrastructure product would be checked for and installed if required.*
* Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE) products are separately licensable products and should not be enabled unless it has been licensed. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) and Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE) products are only part of the Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytics Infrastructure Pack and specific OFSAA Application Packs that require these advanced analytical features of the product. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling (OFS AAAI) or Oracle Financial Services Inline Processing Engine (OFS IPE) product gets pre-selected automatically on selecting any of the OFSAA products within a specific Application Pack that require these products to be enabled and configured.*
* Multiple products being grouped together under a Application Pack, mandate installation and configuration of these products by default. However, during the Application Pack installation, based on the products that are being selected, it would get enabled and should be licensed for. It is important to note that products once selected (enabled) cannot be disabled at a later stage. However, products can only be enabled at any later stage using the OFSAA Infrastructure 'Manage Application Pack License' feature.*
* Enabling a product within a Application Pack automatically implies you agree with this license agreement and the respective terms and conditions.*
=====
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Y

```

- Accept the License Agreement.

```

Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:

Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN:

Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:

Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH:

```

---

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]	Enter <b>Y</b> if you accept the license agreement and want to proceed with installation.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the password for the System Administrator.
Please re-enter password for default Infrastructure administrator user SYSADMN	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the password for the System Authorizer.
Please enter password for default Infrastructure authorizer user SYSAUTH	Enter the same password again to confirm its validity.

---

**Note:**

Password for SYSADMN and SYSAUTH are asked only when DI is the first media pack installation in the setup

SYSADMN and SYSAUTH are the two OFSAAI administrative users created by default.

---

```

*****
Welcome to OFS_DI PACK Installation
*****
Starting OFSAA Service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAA Service - OK
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

=====
pack_installsilent                                (created with InstallAnywhere)
=====

Installing...
-----

[=====|=====|=====|=====]
[-----|-----|-----|-----]

Installation Complete.
*****

```

4. OFS\_DI Pack installation is complete.

```

*****
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
We are now in /scratch/ofsaebas ...
*****
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existtest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI/ficweb/OFSAAI.war existence

createwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI/ficweb/OFSAAI.war freshly..
[war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI/ficweb/OFSAAI.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 42 seconds
OFSAA App Layer Services start-up check started...
Starting startofsaai.sh service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAA Service - OK
Starting icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
ICC service - OK
Shutting down icc service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
Shutting down OFSAA service...
nohup: appending output to 'nohup.out'
OFSAAI App Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
OFSAAI DB Layer Services check started...
checking Router service...
Router Service - OK
checking AM service...
AM Service - OK
Checking MessageServer service...
DEBUG: main started.
DEBUG: TraceFileName = /scratch/ofsaebas/OFSAAI/ficdb/log/msg_trace_file.log
DEBUG: OpenFiles done.
MessageServer Service - OK
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
*****
Installation completed...
*****

```

---

The installation process continues on the console, and ear/war files are created depending on web server type, Please do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

---

## 4.4 Verifying the Log File

The log files OFS\_DI\_installation.log can be found in the installation path (/OFS\_DI\_PACK/OFS\_DI/logs). The log files OFSAAInfrastructure\_Install.log can be found in the installation path \$FIC\_HOME. The log files contain detailed summary of installation processes. It also shows the number of Fatal Errors, Errors, Debug Statements, Information, and Warnings.

Following are the log files:

- 
- Application Pack specific log file in `/OFS_DI_PACK/logs` (overall status of the app pack installation)
  - AAI Installation log file in the path: `/OFS_DI_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs`.
  - Application installation log file at `OFS_DI_PACK/OFS_DI/logs`.
    - `OFS_DI_Installation_debug.log`
    - `OFS_DI_installation.log`
- 

**Note:**

The warning "Object already exists, Table already has a primary key for creating table FSI\_MESSAGES" present in `OFS_DI_installation.log` can be ignored.

---

## 4.5 Verifying the Installation

This section explains the steps to verify your installation of Application.

To verify that you have successfully installed the OFS DI pack follow the below steps:

1. Login in to the atomic schema.
2. Verify the application log (it must not have any error).
3. Verify all the database objects like view, procedure, and functions must have been compiled without any compilation error.
4. Deploy the war file and check the application screen is coming or not.

---

## 5 Upgrading the OFS DI Application Pack

Refer to the following instructions to download, extract, install, and configure this release.

1. Download the OFS DI Application Pack v8.0.6.0.0 archive file and copy it to your OFSAA server in Binary mode.  
**Note:** The archive files are different for every operating system like AIX, Solaris, and RHEL/Oracle Linux.
2. Log in to the OFSAA Server.
3. Shut down all the OFSAAI Services. For more information, refer to the Start/Stop Infrastructure Services section in [Appendix D](#).
4. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the **33663417** Mandatory Patch in the **Patches & Updates** Tab and download it.

**ATTENTION** On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J prior to version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

5. Execute the following command:

```
chmod -R 750 $FIC_HOME
```

6. If you have Unzip utility, skip to the next step. Download the Unzip utility (OS specific) and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable, typically \$HOME path or directory in which you have copied the 8.0.6.0.0 installer.

- Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

**Note:** In case you notice an error message “uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]” when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

- Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

```
chmod 751 OFS_DI_80500_<OperatingSystem>.zip
```

7. Extract the contents of the Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 in Download Directory installer archive file using the following command:

```
unzip_<os> <name of the file to be unzipped>
```

8. Give EXECUTE permission to the archive file. Navigate to the path OFS\_DI\_80500\_<OperatingSystem>.zip and execute the command:

```
chmod -R 750 OFS_DI_80500_<OperatingSystem>
```



- 
9. Navigate to `OFS_DI_PACK/OFS_DI/conf` and create a copy of "Silent.template" and rename the copy as "Silent.props".

10. Execute `setup.sh` file using the following command from the `OFS_DI/bin` directory:

```
./setup.sh SLIENT
```

Verify if the release is applied successfully by checking the log files generated in the installation folder as mentioned below:

- `OFS_DI_PACK/OFS_AAII_PACK/logs/OFSAAIUpdate.log` for Infrastructure installation log file.
  - `OFS_DI_PACK/OFS_DI/logs/OFS_DI_installation.log` for OFS Data Integration Pack installation log file.
11. You can ignore ORA-00001, ORA-00955, ORA-02260, and ORA-01430 errors in the log file. If there are any other errors, contact Oracle Support. Navigate to `OFS_DI_PACK/bin` and execute `setup.sh` in silent mode using the following command :

```
./setup.sh SILENT.
```

Verify if the release is applied successfully by checking the log file generated in the installation folder. You can ignore ORA-00001, ORA-00955, ORA-02260, and ORA-01430 errors in the log file. In case of any other errors, contact Oracle Support.

12. For more information on securing your OFSAA Infrastructure, refer to the Security Guide in [OHC](#) Library.
13. After successful installation, follow these steps:

Log in to the web application server and clear the application cache. Navigate to the following path depending on the configured web application server and delete the files.

- **WebLogic**

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/<auto generated folder>/jsp_servlet
```

In case of WebLogic version 12.2.x.x, delete the folder named ".WL\_internal" present in the path `<WebLogic installation location>/user_projects/domains/< Domain name>/applications/<context_name>.ear/META-INF/"`, if it exists.

- **WebSphere**

```
<Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>
```

14. Add `umask 0027` in the .profile of the UNIX account which manages the WEB server to ensure restricted access permissions.
15. Restart all the OFSAAI services. For more information, refer to the Start/Stop Infrastructure Services section in [Appendix D](#).

- 
16. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer [Appendix C](#).
  17. For enabling TDE, see [Configuring TDE in case of Upgrade](#).
  18. For enabling Data Redaction, see [Enabling Data Redaction in case of Upgrade](#).
  19. Install the mandatory one-off patch 28079607. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.

---

## 6 Post Installation Configuration

Once the OFS DI Application pack installation is completed successfully, certain post-installation steps are required to set configuration parameters. These configuration parameters are distributed across the machines on which Infrastructure Web, Application, and Database components have been installed.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Patch OFSAA Infrastructure Installation](#)
  - [Deploying DIH application for Tech stack \(Java 8 – Oracle Weblogic Server 12.2.1.2 – ODI 12.2.1.0.0\)](#)
  - [Deploying DIH Application for ODI 11g \(11.1.1.7.0/11.1.1.9.0\)](#)
  - [Configure Resource Reference](#)
  - [Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services](#)
  - [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#)
  - [Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive](#)
  - [Access the OFSAA Application](#)
  - [Perform Post Deployment Configurations](#)
- 

### Note:

- Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Infrastructure or Application Service Packs / One-off patches. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic) and OS combinations. For more information, refer [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.
- Install the patches listed in the following table. Refer to the Description column for details.

Patch Number	Type	Description
27938294	Mandatory one-off patch	Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
28079607	Mandatory one-off patch	Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
28033582	Mandatory compatibility patch	Enables you to upgrade selected packs in your OFSAA instance to 8.0.6.0.0 and makes the existing packs from earlier versions compatible with 8.0.6.0.0. Applying this patch resolves compatibility issues.

---

### 6.1 Patch OFSAA Infrastructure Installation

Oracle strongly recommends installing the latest available patch set to be up-to-date with the various releases of the OFSAA product.

Apply the following mandatory patch:

- 33663417

### ATTENTION

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J prior to version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the **33663417** Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application, or apply an incremental patch.

## 6.2 Deploying DIH application

To deploy DIH application follow the below steps:

1. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/bin/` path and execute the `copyOdiJars.sh` file with ODI version as argument.
  - If ODI Version is 12.2.1.2.0 then the argument will be 12212.
  - If ODI Version is 12.2.1.3.0 then the argument will be 12213.
  - If ODI Version is 12.1.3.0 then the argument will be 1213.
  - If ODI Version is 12.2.1.2.6 then the argument will be 122126.
  - If ODI Version is 12.2.1.0.0 then the argument will be 1221.
2. Copy the `odikmvarstore.jar` from `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib.` to ODI installation directory.
  - a. In case of standalone ODI agent, copy to `<ODI_HOME>/odi/agent/lib`
  - b. In case of J2EE ODI agent, copy to `<ODI_DOMAIN>/lib`
3. Import the following Knowledge modules and procedure to ODI.
  - a. Obtain the following XMLs from `$FIC_HOME/KM_Files`:
    - `KM_IKM_MultiFiles_to_Oracle__SQLLDR__Direct_Target.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_MultiFiles_to_Oracle__SQLLDR_with_EBCDIC__Direct_Target.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Insert_Only.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Insert_Only__Ext_Tab_and_DB_.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Multi_Table_Insert__SQLLDR__Direct_Target.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Multi_Table_Insert__SQLLDR_with_EBCDIC__Direct_Target.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Multi_Table_Insert_NonDirect.xml`
    - `KM_IKM_Oracle_Multi_Table_Insert_NonDirect__Ext_Tab_and_DB_.xml`
    - `KM_LKM_MultiFiles_to_Oracle__EXTERNAL_TABLE_.xml`

- 
- KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Oracle\_\_SQLLDR\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Oracle\_\_SQLLDR\_with\_EBCDIC\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Insert\_\_EXTERNAL\_TABLE\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Insert\_\_SQLLDR\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Insert\_\_SQLLDR\_with\_EBCDIC\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_Oracle\_to\_Oracle\_\_DBLINK\_No\_Source\_View\_\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_Oracle\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Insert\_\_DBLINK\_No\_Source\_View\_\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_XML\_to\_Oracle.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_XML\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Table\_Insert.xml
  - KM\_IKM\_Oracle\_Extract.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_Oracle\_to\_Oracle\_Datapump\_\_DBLINK\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_File\_to\_SQL.xml
  - KM\_LKM SQL to Oracle.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_Hive\_to\_Oracle\_\_Big\_Data\_SQL\_.xml
  - KM\_IKM\_Hive\_Control\_Append.xml
  - KM\_IKM SQL to File Append.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_MultiFiles\_to\_Hive\_\_EXTERNAL\_TABLE\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_SQL\_to\_SQL.xml
- b. Obtain the following XMLs from standard ODI installation directory <ODI\_INSTALL\_DIR>/odi/sdk/xml-reference.
- KM\_CKM\_Oracle.xml
4. Import following additional Knowledge modules if the source is Hadoop.
- a. Get the following XMLs from \$FIC\_HOME/KM\_Files.
- KM\_LKM\_File\_Hive\_to\_Oracle\_\_OLH\_.xml
  - KM\_LKM\_File\_Hive\_to\_Oracle\_Multi\_Insert\_\_OLH\_.xml
- b. Get the following XMLs from Hadoop connector enabled ODI installation directory.
- KM\_IKM\_File\_Hive\_to\_Oracle\_\_OLH\_OSCH\_.xml
  - Edit the TRT\_Recon.xml and replace the value `DIH_OFSAATOMIC` with `INFODOM` name and import into ODI.
5. After successful installation, perform the these steps:
- a. Clear the application cache. Navigate to the following path depending on the configured web application server and delete the files.

---

- **WebLogic:**

<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/\_WL\_user/<Application name>/<auto generated folder>/jsp\_servlet

- **WebSphere:**

<Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

6. Put a TNS Entry named same as `INFODOM` in the ODI Agent machine (if ODI Agent is not running in same machine as OFSAAI). This should point to atomic schema.

```
<INFODOM> = (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = <Atomic DB Server>) (PORT = <Port Number>)) ) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME = <Service Name>) ) )
```

7. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer to the *Post Installation Configuration* section in [Oracle Financial Services Data Integration Installation Manual Release 8.0.1](#)
8. In case of upgrade login to the application. Select **Application Data Integration Hub**. Navigate to **Administration->Settings** and re-save the ODI details again. Refer the section 4.1.1 in *Oracle Financial Services Data Integration User Guide* available on [OHC Documentation Library](#) for details on *Editing the Settings*.

### 6.3 Configure Resource Reference

Configure the resource reference in the Web Application Server configured for OFSAA Applications. Refer [Appendix B](#) for details on configuring the resource reference in WebSphere and WebLogic application Servers.

### 6.4 Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services

Start the OFSAA Infrastructure Services prior to deployment or accessing the OFSAA Applications.

Refer to [Start/ Stop OFSAA Services](#) for details.

### 6.5 Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file

Add TNS entries in the `tnsnames.ora` file, for every schema created for the Application Pack

To find the tnsname for the entries, follow these steps:

1. Login to the application using System Administrator privileges.
2. Navigate to **System Configuration & Identity Management** tab.
3. Click **Administration and Configuration >> System Configuration >> Database Details**.
4. Expand **Name** to get the list of TNS entry names.

---

5. Alternatively, you can connect to the CONFIG schema and execute the below query:

```
select dbname from db_master where dbname != 'CONFIG'
```

## 6.6 Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive

On successful installation of the OFSAA Application Pack, the web archive file is automatically generated. However, you need to deploy the generated web archive file on the Web Application Server.

For identifying the location of the generated web archive file and for generating and deploying the web archive file at any time later, refer [Appendix C](#).

---

**NOTE:** Refer the Oracle Financial Services Forms Manager User Guide for instructions on Creating and Deploying the Forms Manager Web Archive.

---

## 6.7 Access the OFSAA Application

Prior to accessing the OFSAA application ensure the [Internet Explorer Settings](#) are configured.

Refer to [Appendix E](#) for details on accessing the OFSAA Application on successful deployment of the application web archive.

## 6.8 Perform Post Deployment Configurations

Prior to using the OFSAA Application perform the Post Deployment Configuration steps detailed in [Post-Deployment Configuration](#).

---

## 7 Appendix A: Configuring Web Server

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Configuring Web Server](#)
- [Configuring Web Application Server](#)

### 7.1 Configuring Web Server

This step assumes an installation of a Web Server exists as per the prerequisites.

Refer the product specific Installation Guide/ Configuration Guide to install/ configure the Web Server. If an installation already exists, skip and proceed to the next step.

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web server. This information is required during the installation process.

Refer *Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide* mentioned in the [Documentation Library for OFSAAI 8.0.0.0.0](#) (OHC), for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

Ensure to enable sticky session/ affinity session configuration on the web server. Refer the respective product specific Configuration Guide for more details. Additionally, you also need to enable the sticky session/ affinity session configuration at Load Balancer level if you have configured a Load Balancer in front of the web server(s).

---

### 7.2 Configuring Web Application Server

This step assumes an installation of a web application server exists as per the prerequisites. To configure the Web Application Server for OFSAA Deployment refer the sections below.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuring WebSphere for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment](#)

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web application server. This information is required during the installation process (required if Web Server is not configured).

Refer OFSAA Secure Configuration Guide/ Security Guide mentioned in the Related Documents section for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

---



---

## 7.2.1 Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different profiles of a WebSphere application server. To create multiple WebSphere "Profiles", use the command line option as explained as follows. A profile is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one profile must exist to run WebSphere Application Server.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Creation of New Profile in WebSphere](#)
- Managing IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions
- [Manage Applications in WebSphere](#)
- [Delete WebSphere Profiles](#)
- Configuring WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries
- WebSphere HTTPS Configuration
- [WebSphere Memory Settings](#)
- Configuring WebSphere for REST Services Authorization
- Configuring Application Security in WebSphere

### 7.2.1.1 Creation of New Profile in WebSphere

The Profile is created in WebSphere through command line using the **manageprofiles.sh** which resides in *<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/bin*.

The command to create a profile **without admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath  
<profile_path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -  
cellName <cell_name> -hostName <host_name>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -  
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -  
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -  
nodeName ipa020dorNode04 - cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName  
ipa020dor
```

The command to create a profile **with admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_path>  
-templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName <cell_name> -  
hostName <host_name> -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName <Admin User  
Name> -adminPassword < Admin User Password> -samplespassword <sample User  
Password>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -nodeName
ipa020dorNode04 -cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName ipa020dor -
enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName ofsaai -adminPassword ofsaai -
samplespassword ofsaai"
```

**NOTE:** While using the manageprofiles.sh command to create a New Profile in WebSphere, you can also use "-validatePorts" to validate if the specified ports are not reserved or in use. Additionally, you can specify new ports with "-startingPort <base port>" which specifies the starting port number to generate and assign all ports for the profile. For more information on using these ports, refer WebSphere manageprofiles command.

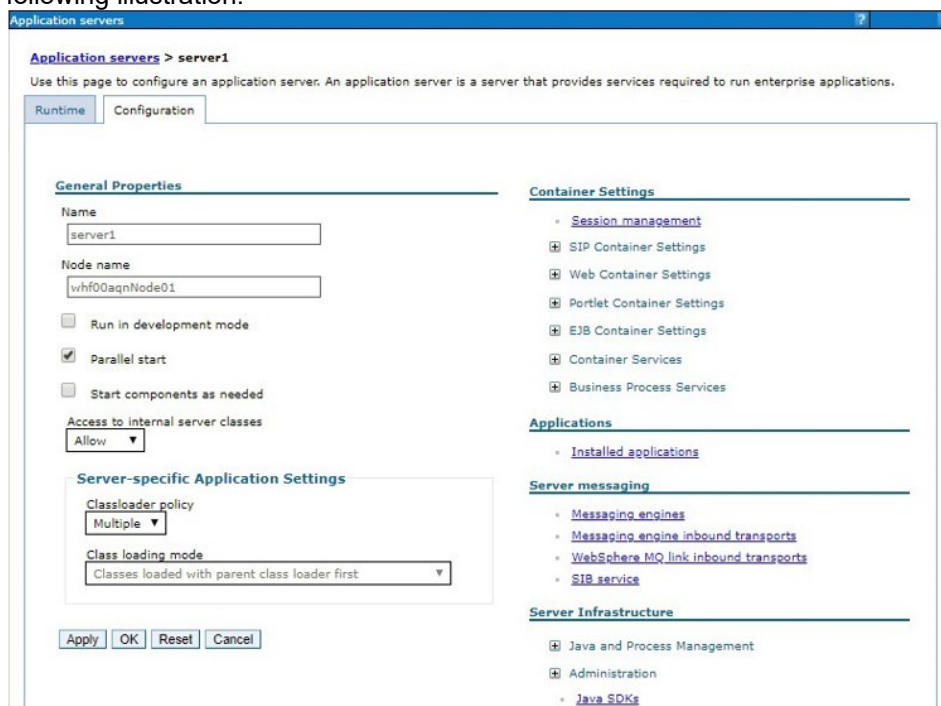
### 7.2.1.2 Managing IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions

By default, WebSphere Application Server V8.5.5.X uses the Java 6.0 SDK. You must upgrade to Java 7.X SDK or JAVA 8.X SDK.

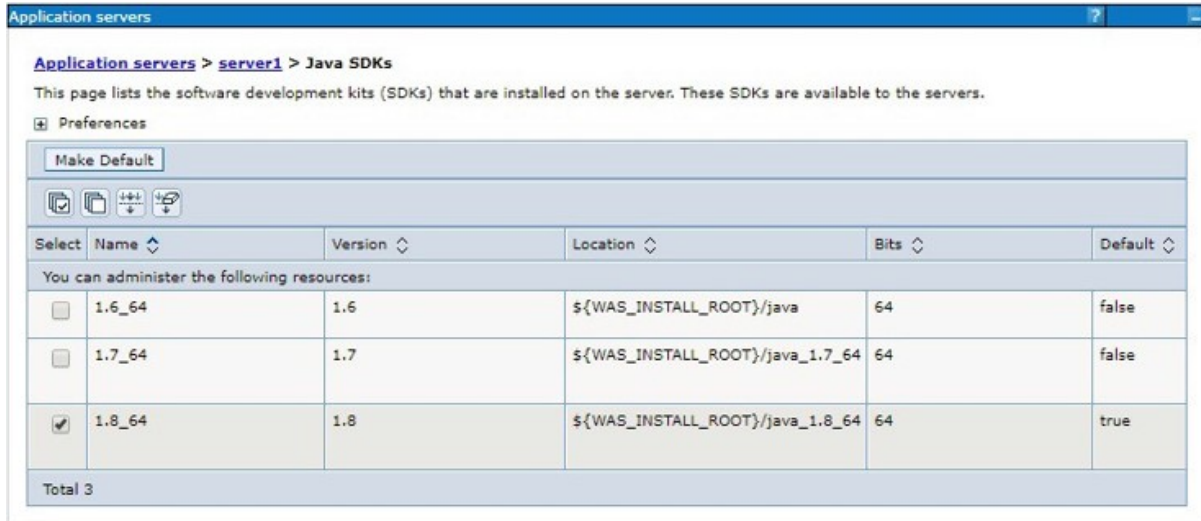
Prerequisites: Install the IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions 1.7.X\_64 or 1.8.X\_64.

Perform the following steps to upgrade to Java 7.X SDK or JAVA 8.X SDK:

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use https if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Login with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the LHS menu, click Servers to expand and view the menu.
4. Click Server Types to expand the menu further and then click WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers to view the Application servers window.
5. On Application servers window, click the required Application Server link. For example, server1 in the following illustration:



- Click Java SDKs link from Server Infrastructure to view the list of Java SDKs.



- Select either 1.7\_64 or 1.8\_64 based on the JVM version with which you plan to install OFSAA or have installed with.
- Click Make Default button and save to master repository.
- Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes to the IBM application profile.

### 7.2.1.3 Manage Applications in WebSphere

To manage the installed applications in WebSphere, do the following:

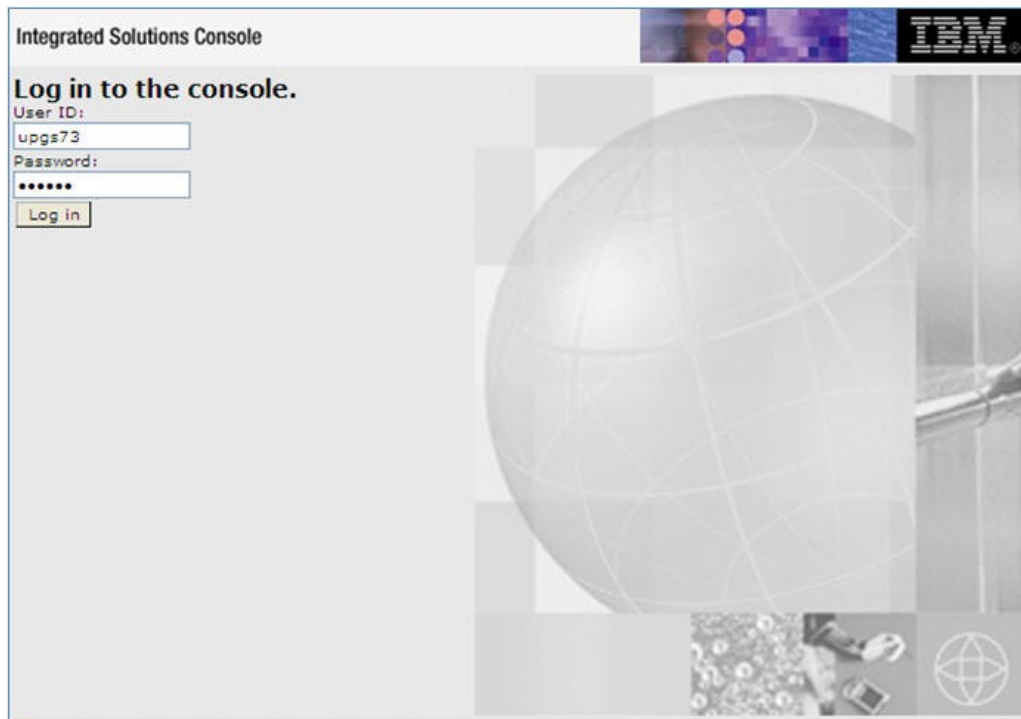
- Open the administrator console using the following URL:

`http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console`

Example: `http://10.111.222.333:9003/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled)

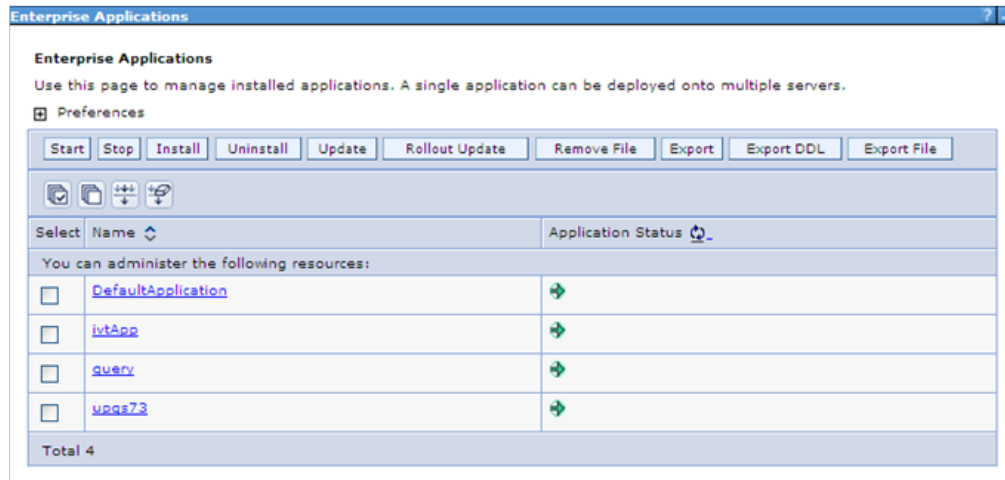
**NOTE:** Administrative Console Port value is available in serverindex.xml file within <WebSphere Profile Directory>/config/cells/<Node Cell>/nodes/<Node Name> directory.

*The Integrated Solutions Console Login window is displayed.*



#### Integrated Solutions Console Login

2. Log on with the **User ID** provided with the admin rights.
3. From the LHS menu, expand the **Applications > Application Type> WebSphere Enterprise Applications**.
4. The *Enterprise Applications* screen is displayed.



#### Enterprise Applications

5. This Enterprise Applications screen helps you to:
  - Install new application
  - Uninstall existing applications

- Start or Stop the installed applications

#### 7.2.1.4 Delete WebSphere Profiles

To delete a WebSphere profile, do the following:

1. Select the checkbox adjacent to the required application and click **Stop**.
2. **Stop** the WebSphere profile to be deleted.
3. Navigate to WebSphere directory:

<WebSphere\_Installation\_Directory>/AppServer/bin/

4. Execute the command:

```
manageprofiles.sh -delete -profileName <profile_name>
```

5. Delete profile folder.

Example: <WebSphere\_Installation\_Directory>/AppServer/profiles/<profile\_name>

6. Execute the command:

```
manageprofiles.sh -validateAndUpdateRegistry
```

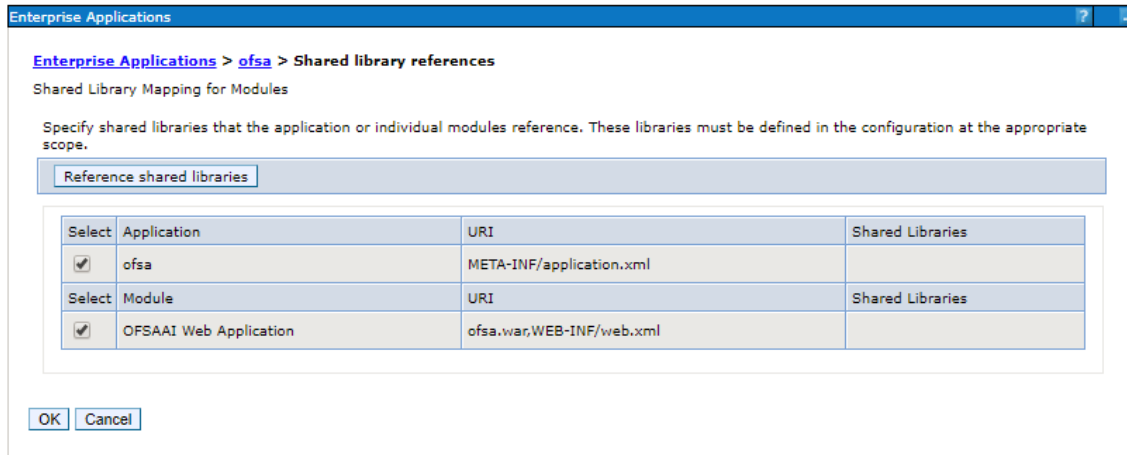
#### 7.2.1.5 Configuring WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries

Perform the following configuration to set WebSphere shared library to support jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x libraries.

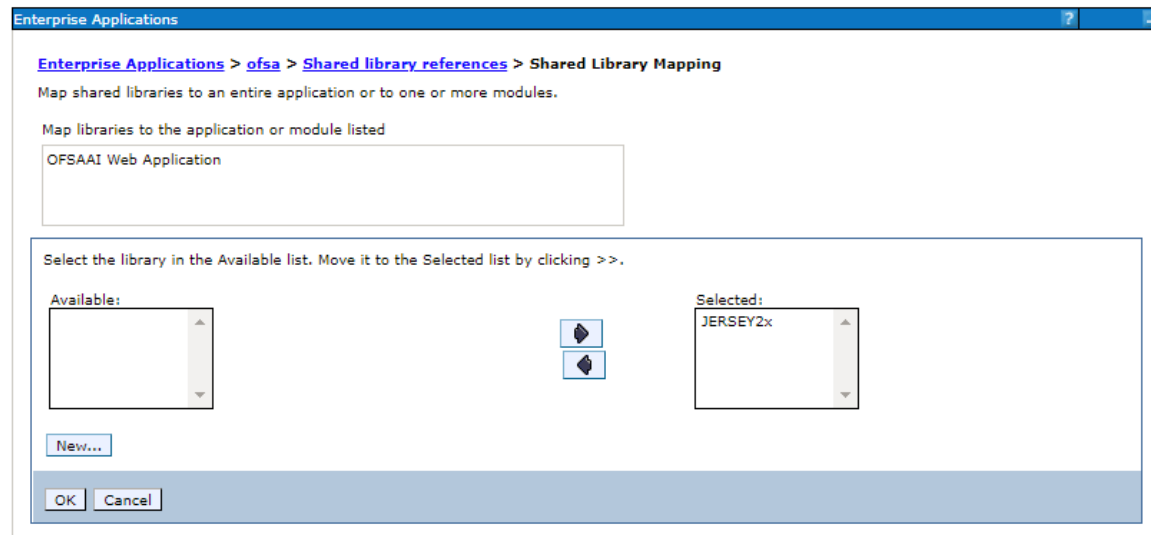
1. Click **Environment** from the menu on the left to expand and view the list. Click **Shared Libraries** to open the *Shared Libraries* window.

2. Enter details as shown in the following:
  - a. **Name:** Enter a unique identifiable name.

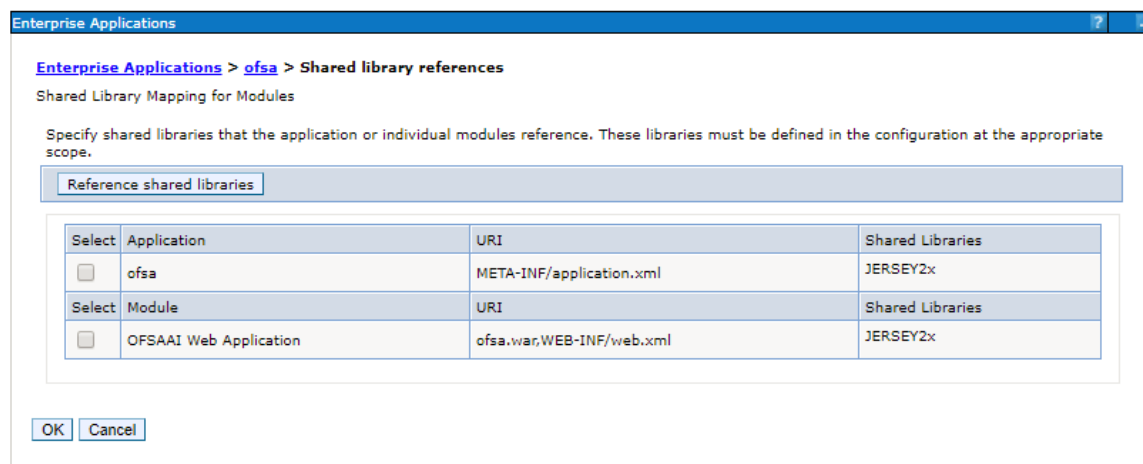
- b. **Description:** Enter a valid description.
- c. **Classpath:** Enter the absolute path where the JARs related to Jersey 2.x and Jackson 2.9x are copied. These jars are available in the <OFSAA\_HOME>/utility/externallib/WEB-INF/lib directory after creation of the EAR file.
3. Select **Use an isolated class loader for this library**.
4. Click **OK** to save to master configuration.
5. Select the application or module and map the shared libraries. Click **OK**. In the following illustration, **ofsa** is selected.



6. From the *Shared Library Mapping* window, move the required shared libraries from **Available** to **Selected**. In the following illustration, JERSEY2x is selected.



7. Click **OK**.
8. Similarly, select the next application or module and repeat the procedure from steps 5 to 7.



9. Disable the built-in JAX-RS via JVM property.
  - a. Go to WebSphere admin console in **Servers > WebSphere Application Servers > yourServerName**.
  - b. In **Server Infrastructure** section, go to **Java and Process Management > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine > Custom properties**.
  - c. Add the following property:

```
com.ibm.websphere.jaxrs.server.DisableIBMJAXRSEngine=true
```

10. Restart the application.

### 7.2.1.6 WebSphere HTTPS Configuration

Following are the steps for configuring an HTTPS Transport on WebSphere:

1. Create a profile using the *Profile Creation Wizard* in WebSphere.  
Note down the https port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI installation.
2. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for SILENT mode OFSAAI installation.

### 7.2.1.7 WebSphere Memory Settings

To configure the WebSphere Memory Settings:

1. Navigate to Websphere applications server > Application servers > server1 > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine.
2. Change the memory setting for Java Heap:

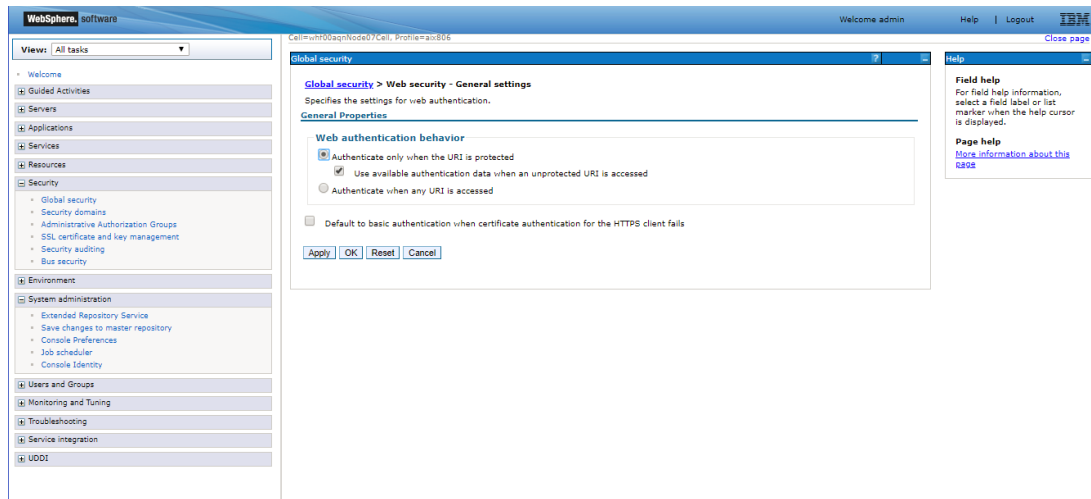
```
Initial heap size = 512
```

```
Maximum heap size = 3072
```

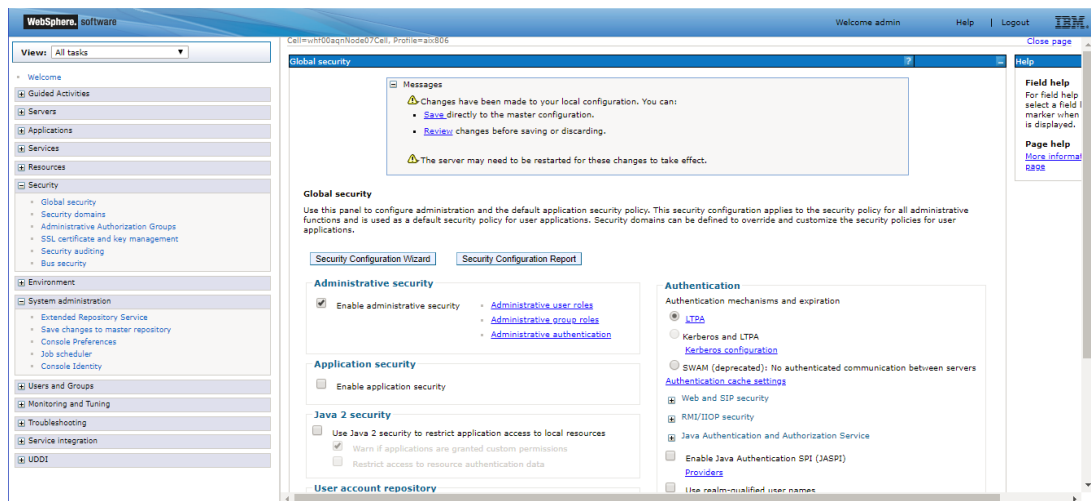
### 7.2.1.8 Configuring WebSphere for REST Services Authorization

Configure the following in WebSphere to enable REST API authorization by OFSAA:

1. Log on to WebSphere console with the **User ID** provided with the admin rights.
2. Expand Security menu in the LHS and click Global security > Web and SIP security > General settings.



3. De-select the **Use available authentication data when an unprotected URI is accessed** checkbox.
4. Click **OK**.



5. Click **Save** to save the changes to master configuration.

### 7.2.1.9 Configuring Application Security in WebSphere

This is a mandatory security procedure for WebSphere to restrict the unauthorized access of configuration files in directories. For detailed information, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#).



---

## 7.2.2 Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different domains of a stand-alone Weblogic application Server. To create a WebLogic "Domain" you can use the Domain Creation wizard. A domain is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one domain must exist to run WebLogic Application Server.

**Note:** For deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.2 + (64 bit) with Java 8, download and install patch 18729264 from My Oracle Support. Following configuration is required only if OFS Big Data Processing is licensed and enabled in your OFSAA instance and OFSAA is deployed on Oracle WebLogic Server version 12.2.x:

The `jersey-server-1.9.jar` file should be copied to `<HIVE_LIB_PATH>` path.

This section includes the following topics:

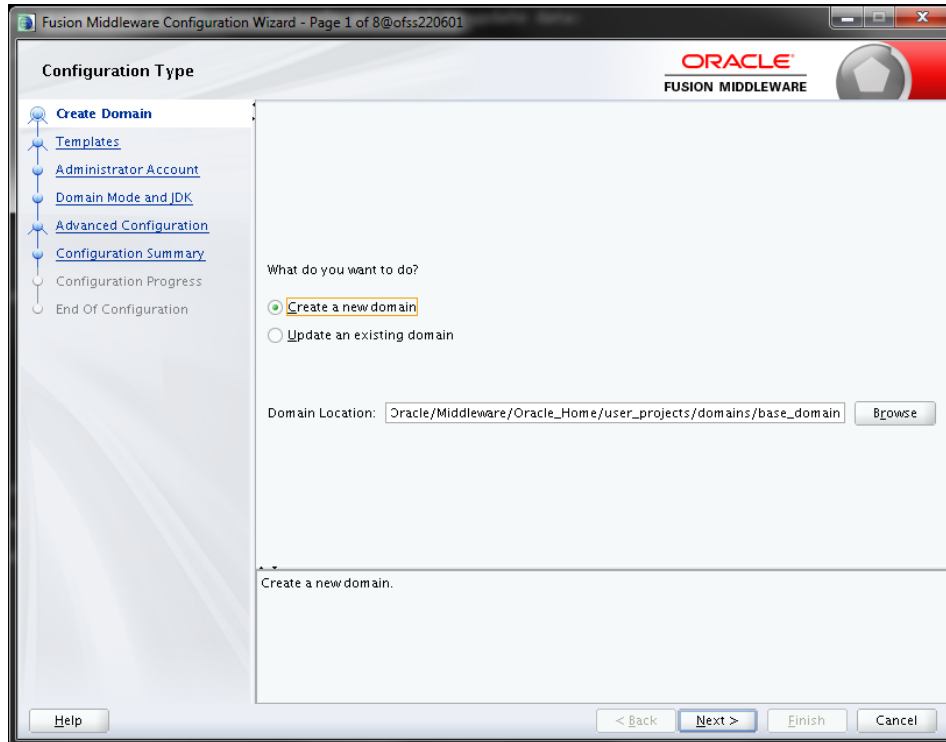
- [Creating Domain in WebLogic Server](#)
- [Delete Domain in WebLogic](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic Memory Settings](#)
- Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization

### 7.2.2.1 Creating Domain in WebLogic Server

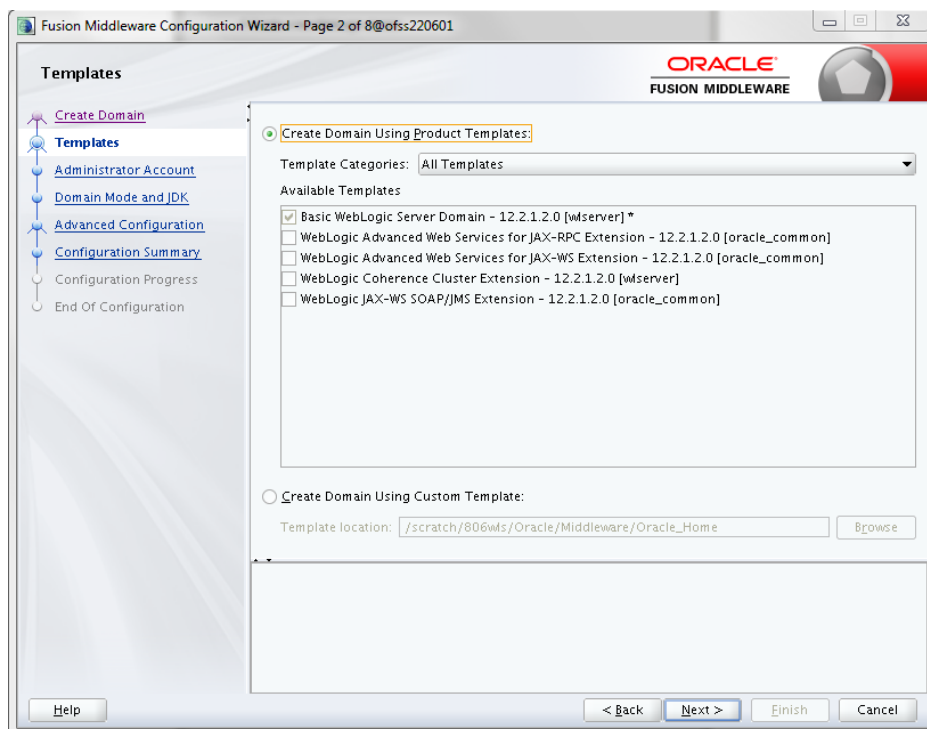
1. Navigate to the directory `<WLS_HOME>/wlserver/common/bin` and execute the command:

```
./config.sh
```

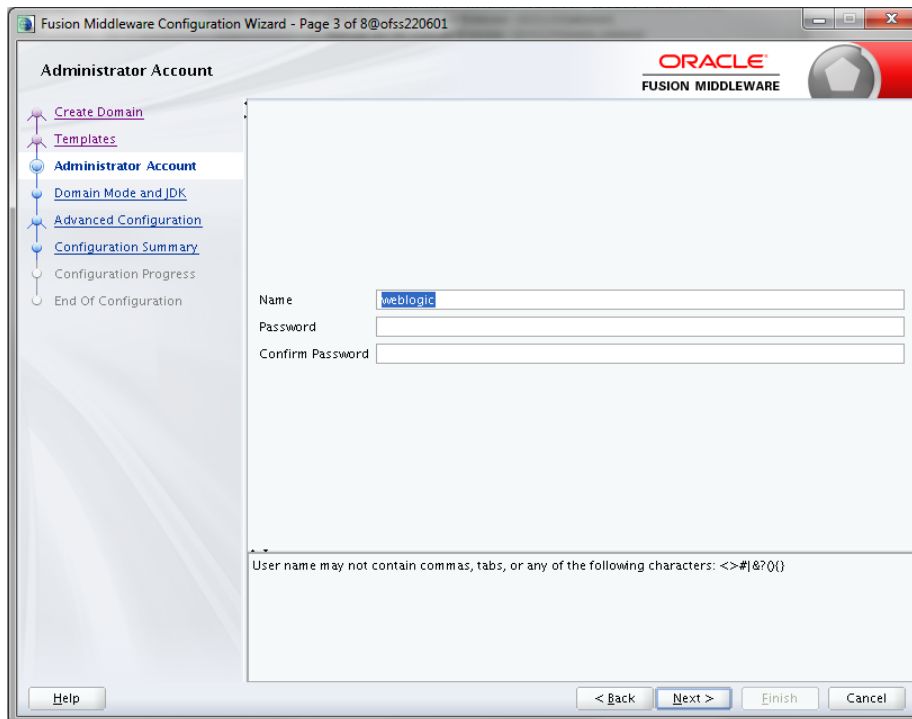
The Configuration Type window of the Configuration Wizard is displayed.



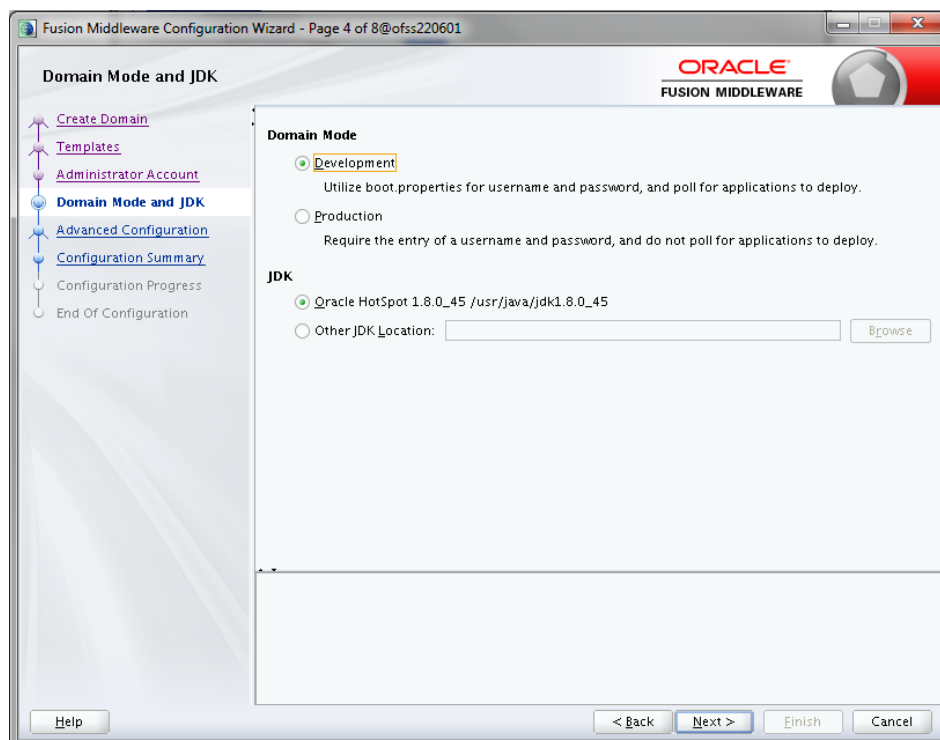
2. Select **Create a new domain** option and click **Next**. The Templates window is displayed.



3. Select the **Create Domain Using Product Templates** option and click **Next**. The Administrator Account window is displayed.



4. Enter the user name to be assigned to the administrator, the password and confirm the password. Click **Next**. The *Domain Mode and JDK* window is displayed.



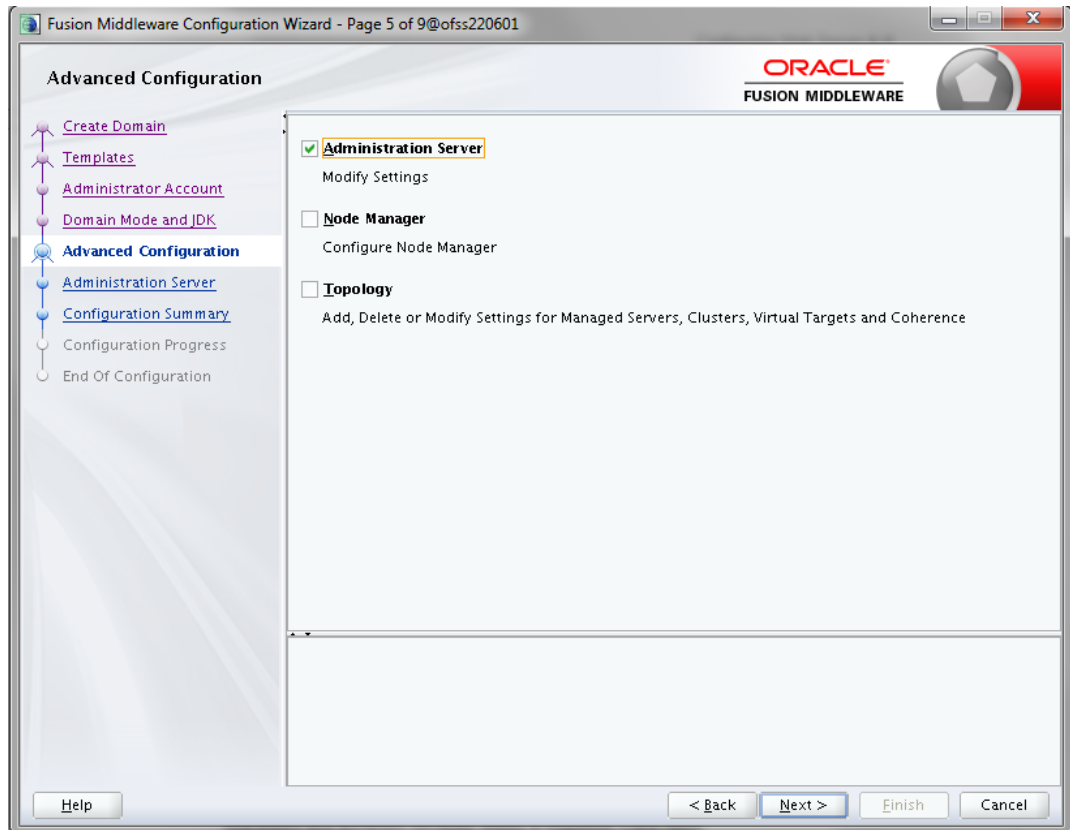
5. Select from the following options:

---

In the *Domain Mode* section, select the required mode (Development or Production).

In the *JDK* section, select the required option. If you select **Other JDK Location**, click **Browse**, navigate to the JDK location, and select. Click **Next**.

The *Advanced Configuration* window is displayed.



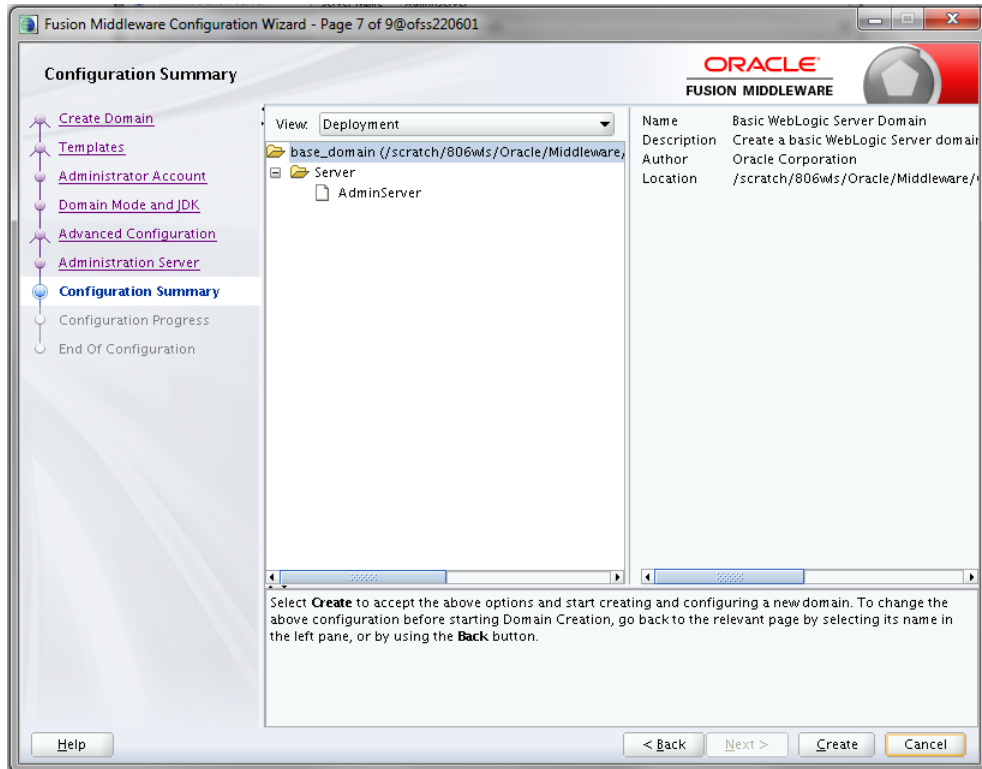
6. Select **Administration Server**. A WebLogic Server domain must have an Administration Server. You can also select **Manages Servers, Clusters and Machines** and **RDBMS Security Store**, if required. Click **Next**.

The *Administration Server* window is displayed.

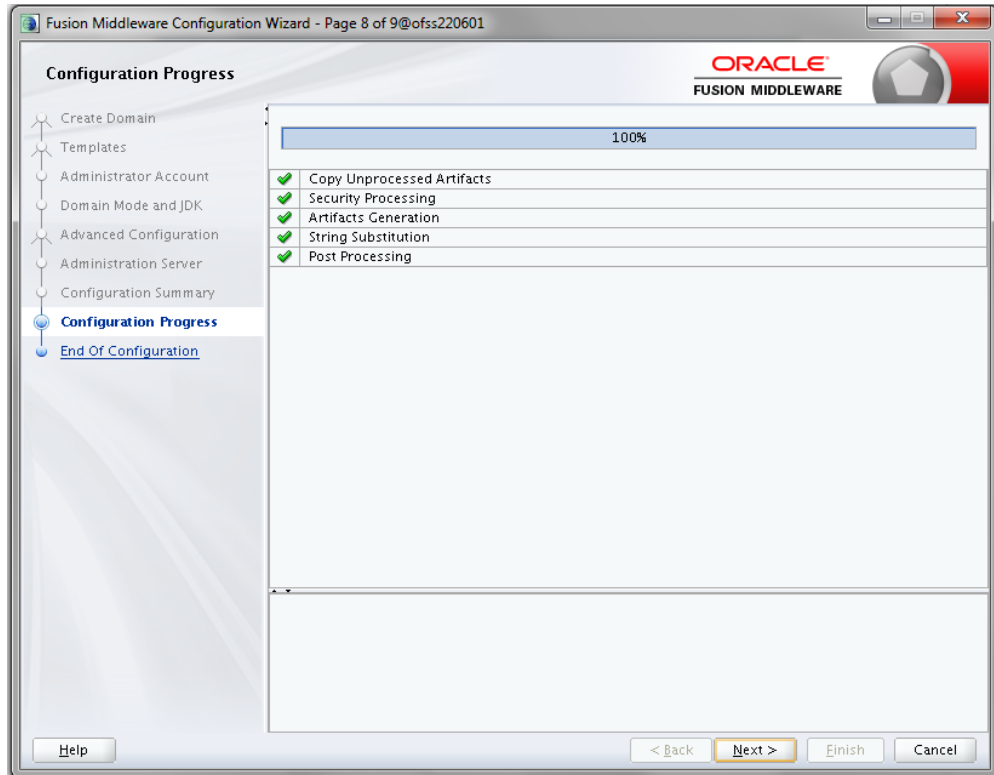
The screenshot shows the 'Administration Server' configuration window in the Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard. The window title is 'Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 6 of 9@ofss220601'. The Oracle logo and 'FUSION MIDDLEWARE' text are in the top right. A left-hand navigation pane lists the following steps: 'Create Domain', 'Templates', 'Administrator Account', 'Domain Mode and JDK', 'Advanced Configuration', 'Administration Server' (which is highlighted with a blue circle), 'Configuration Summary', 'Configuration Progress', and 'End Of Configuration'. The main area contains the following fields and options: 'Server Name' with the text 'AdminServer'; 'Listen Address' with a dropdown menu showing 'All Local Addresses'; 'Listen Port' with a text box containing '9091'; 'Enable SSL' with an unchecked checkbox; and 'SSL Listen Port' with an empty text box. At the bottom of the main area, a note states: 'Port number must be between 1 and 65535, and different from SSL listen port and coherence port.' At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: 'Help', '< Back', 'Next >', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

7. Enter Administration Server details such as the **Server Name**, **Listen address**, **Listen Port**, **Enable SSL**(for secure login using https, select this check box), and **SSL listen port**. Click **Next**. The *Configuration Summary* window is displayed.

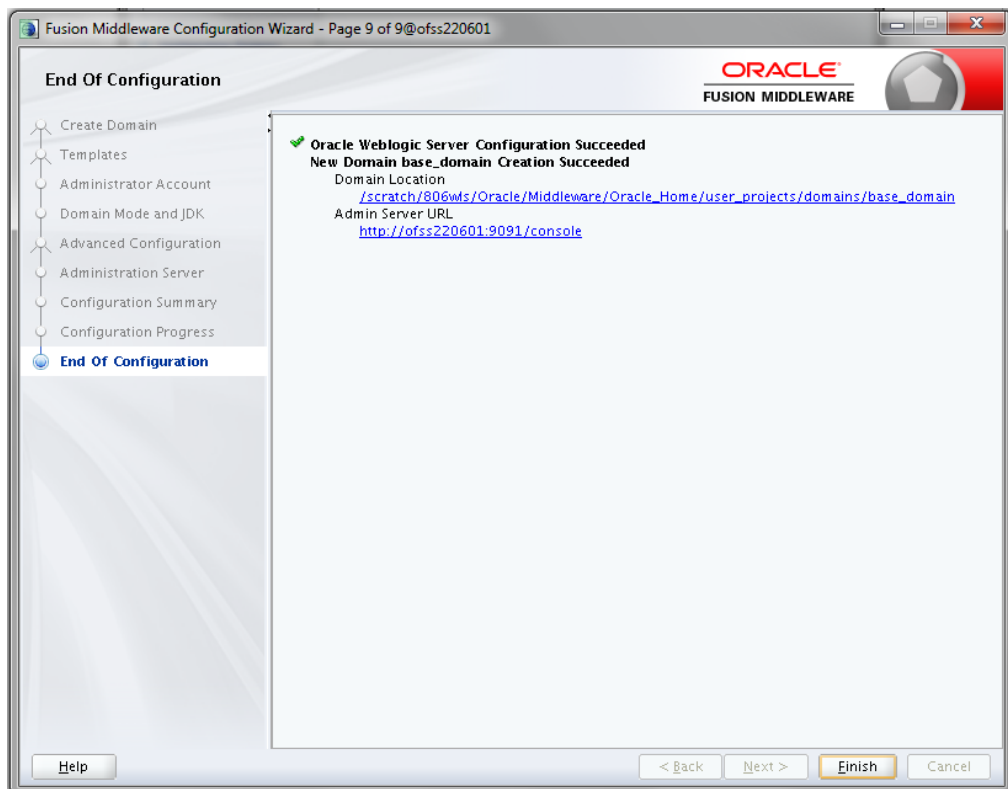
**Note:** Make a note of the Listen Port or SSL Listen Port value (for example: 7007), since the same has to be re-entered in the Servlet port field during Infrastructure installation.



8. Verify the configuration details of the WebLogic domain and click **Create**. The *Configuration Progress* window is displayed with the status indication of the domain creation process.



9. Click **Next** when 100% of the activity is complete.  
The *End of Configuration* window is displayed



- 
10. Click **Finish**. The domain server is created enabling the deployment of multiple Infrastructure applications on a single WebLogic.
- 

**NOTE:**

Note down the HTTPS port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI Installation.

To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for silent mode OFSAAI installation

---

11. Add a java option entry `-DUseSunHttpHandler=true` in `WLS_HOME/bin/ "setDomainEnv.sh"` file (Required only if self signed certificate is used).

### 7.2.2.2 Delete Domain in WebLogic

To delete a domain in WebLogic, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the following directory:  
`<WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin`
2. Execute `./stopWebLogic.sh` to stop the WebLogic domain.
3. Delete the WebLogic domain.

### 7.2.2.3 Configuring WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings:

1. Change the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx3072m` in `setDomainEnv.sh` file, which resides in the folder `<DOMAIN_HOME>/bin` and in `CommEnv.sh` file which resides in the folder `common/bin`.
2. Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.
3. Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ] ; then
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
else
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
```



---

```
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=  
MEM_ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```

### 7.2.3 Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization

To enable REST API authorization by OFSAA in WebLogic, perform the following steps:

1. Open the `config.xml` file located in the domain where OFSAA is deployed, that is  
`<domain_home>/config/config.xml`

2. Add the following in the security-configuration tag:

```
<enforce-valid-basic-auth-credentials>false</enforce-valid-basic-auth-  
credentials>.
```

---

## 8 Appendix B: Configuring Web Application Server

### 8.1 Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Server

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server](#)

#### 8.1.1 Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is WebSphere.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create JDBC Provider](#)
- [Create Data Source](#)
- [J2C Authentication Details](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

##### 8.1.1.1 Create JDBC Provider

1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > JDBC Providers**. The *JDBC Providers* window is displayed.

**JDBC providers**

Use this page to edit properties of a JDBC provider. The JDBC provider object encapsulates the specific JDBC driver implementation class for access to the specific vendor database of your environment. Learn more about this task in a [guided activity](#). A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.

Scope: Cell=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell, Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For detailed information on what scope is and how it works, [see the scope settings help](#).

Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

**Preferences**

New Delete

Select	Name	Scope	Description
You can administer the following resources:			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Derby JDBC Provider</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby embedded non-XA JDBC Provider
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">FICMASTER</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Oracle JDBC Driver
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Oracle JDBC Driver</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Oracle JDBC Driver
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORFFW</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORFFW
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORPNC</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSPFT</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSPFT
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSROR</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSROR
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSSAND</a>	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSSAND
Total 8			

### JDBC Providers

4. Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New** to add new JDBC Provider under the *Preferences* section. The Create *new JDBC provider* window is displayed.

**Create a new JDBC Provider**

Create a new JDBC Provider

→ **Step 1: Create new JDBC provider**

Step 2: Enter database class path information

Step 3: Summary

**Create new JDBC provider**

Set the basic configuration values of a JDBC provider, which encapsulates the specific vendor JDBC driver implementation classes that are required to access the database. The wizard fills in the name and the description fields, but you can type different values.

Scope  
cells:GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05:servers:server1

\* Database type  
Oracle

\* Provider type  
Oracle JDBC Driver

\* Implementation type  
Connection pool data source

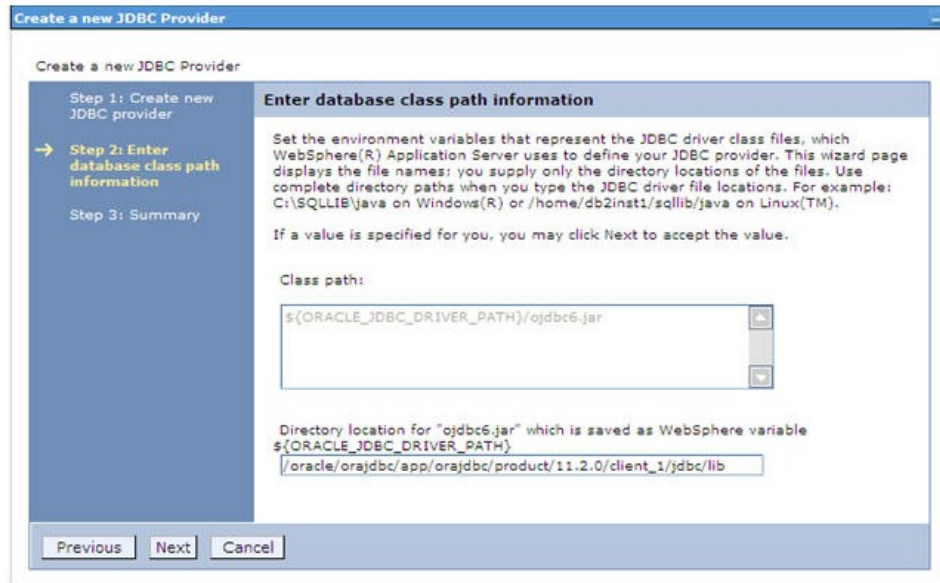
\* Name  
Oracle JDBC Driver

Description  
Oracle JDBC Driver

Next Cancel

### Create a new JDBC Provider

6. Enter the following details:
  - Database Type - Oracle
  - Provider Type- Oracle JDBC Driver
  - Implementation Type- Connection pool data source
  - Name- The required display name for the resource
  - Description - The optional description for the resource
7. Click **Next**.



### Enter database class path information

8. Specify the directory location for "ojdbc6.jar" file. Ensure that you do not use the trailing slash file separators.

The Oracle JDBC driver can be downloaded from the following Oracle Download site:

- [Oracle Database 11g Release 2 \(11.2.0.4\) JDBC Drivers](#)
- [Oracle Database 12c Release 1 \(12.1.0.1\) JDBC Drivers](#)

Once downloaded, you need to copy the file in the required folder on the server.

---

**NOTE:** Refer [Appendix N](#) for identifying the correct "ojdbc<version>.jar" version to be copied.

---

9. Click **Next**. The *Summary* window is displayed.



### Summary

10. Verify the details and click **Finish** to create the JDBC Provider.

11. The options to **Save** and **Review** are displayed. Click **Save**.

### 8.1.1.2 Create Data Source

The steps given below are applicable for both CONFIG and ATOMIC data source creation.

1. Open this URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** option. The *Data sources* page is displayed.

**Data sources**

Use this page to edit the settings of a datasource that is associated with your selected JDBC provider. The datasource object supplies your application with connections for accessing the database. Learn more about this task in a [guided activity](#). A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.

Scope: Cell=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell, Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For detailed information on what scope is and how it works, [see the scope settings help](#).

Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Preferences

New Delete Test connection Manage state...

Select	Name	JNDI name	Scope	Provider	Description	Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Default Datasource</a>	DefaultDatasource	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby JDBC Provider	Datasource for the WebSphere Default Application	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">FICMASTER</a>	jdbc/FICMASTER	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	FICMASTER	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORFFW</a>	jdbc/RORFFW	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORFFW	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORPNC</a>	jdbc/RORPNC	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSPFT</a>	jdbc/UPGSPFT	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSPFT	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSROR</a>	jdbc/UPGSROR	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSROR	New JDBC Datasource	

Total 6

#### Data Sources

4. Select the **Scope** from the drop down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New**. The *Create a Data Source* window is displayed.

**Create a data source**

→ Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

Step 5: Summary

**Enter basic data source information**

Set the basic configuration values of a datasource for association with your JDBC provider. A datasource supplies the physical connections between the application server and the database.

Requirement: Use the Datasources (WebSphere(R) Application Server V4) console pages if your applications are based on the Enterprise JavaBeans(TM) (EJB) 1.0 specification or the Java(TM) Servlet 2.2 specification.

Scope  
cells:GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05:servers:server1

\* Data source name  
AtomT

\* JNDI name  
jdbc/DRYMOCK

Next Cancel

#### Create a data source

- Specify the **Data Source name** and **JNDI name** for the new "Data Source".

The **JNDI** and **Data Source name** are case sensitive. Ensure that JNDI name is same as the "Information Domain" name.

- Click **Next**. The Select *JDBC provider* window is displayed.

**Create a data source**

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

→ Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

Step 5: Summary

**Select JDBC provider**

Specify a JDBC provider to support the datasource. If you choose to create a new JDBC provider, it will be created at the same scope as the datasource. If you are selecting an existing JDBC provider, only those providers at the current scope are available from the list.

☐ Create new JDBC provider

☒ Select an existing JDBC provider

Oracle JDBC Driver

Previous Next Cancel

#### Select JDBC provider

- Select the option **Select an Existing JDBC Provider** and select the required JDBC provider from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.



### Enter database specific properties

9. Specify the database connection URL.

For Example: `jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB_SERVER_IP>:<DB_SERVER_PORT>:<SID>`

10. Select **Data Store Helper Class Name** from the drop-down list and ensure that the checkbox **Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)** is selected.

---

**NOTE:** For RAC configuration, provide the RAC URL specified during installation

---

For Example:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=10.11.12.13) (port=1521)) (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=10.11.12.14) (PORT=1521)) (LOAD_BALANCE=no) (FAILOVER=yes)) (CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=pqadb)))
```

11. Click **Next**.

### Setup security aliases



12. Map the J2C authentication alias, if already created. If not, you can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing the link given (**Global J2C authentication alias**) or you can continue with the data source creation by clicking **Next** and then **Finish**.

**Create a data source**

Create a data source

Step 1: Enter basic data source information  
Step 2: Select JDBC provider  
Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source  
Step 4: Setup security aliases  
→ **Step 5: Summary**

**Summary**

Summary of actions:

Options	Values
Scope	cells:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05:servers:server1
Data source name	AtomT
JNDI name	jdbc/DRYMOCK
Select an existing JDBC provider	Oracle JDBC Driver
Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource
URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.104.108.91:1521:ord11gr2
Data store helper class name	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10gDataStoreHelper
Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true
Component-managed authentication alias	(none)
Mapping-configuration alias	(none)
Container-managed authentication alias	(none)

Previous Finish Cancel

### Summary

You can also create and map J2C authentication alias after creating the data source.

13. You must create another Data source by following the above procedure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name pointing to the "configuration schema" of Infrastructure.

#### 8.1.1.3 J2C Authentication Details

The steps given below are applicable for creating both config and atomic J2C Authentication.

To create J2C Authentication details:

1. Select the newly created Data Source and click **JAAS - J2C authentication data** link under **Related Items**.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [Default Datasource](#) > [JAAS - J2C authentication data](#)

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

☒ Prefix new alias names with the node name of the cell (for compatibility with earlier releases)

[Apply](#)

**Preferences**

[New](#) [Delete](#)

☒ ☐ ☐ ☐

Select: Alias  User ID  Description

You can administer the following resources:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Alias	User ID	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/FICMASTER</a>	upgsconf	FICMASTER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORFFW</a>	rorffw	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORPNC</a>	rorpnc	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPFT</a>	upgspt	upgspt
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPROD</a>	upgsprod	upgsprod
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSROR</a>	upgsror	upgsror
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSSAND</a>	upgsand	upgsand
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/VATEST</a>	upgsconf	upgsconf

Total 8

#### JAAS- J2C authentication data

- Click **New** under the *Preferences* section.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [Default Datasource](#) > [JAAS - J2C authentication data](#) > [New](#)

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

**General Properties**

Alias

User ID

Password

Description

[Apply](#) [OK](#) [Reset](#) [Cancel](#)

#### JAAS- J2C authentication data- New

- Enter the **Alias**, **User ID**, **Password**, and **Description**. Ensure the following:
  - User ID is the Oracle user ID created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC Schema for the "Information Domain".
  - Specify the CONFIG database user ID and password information for the jdbc/FICMASTER data source, and specify the ATOMIC database user ID and password information for the ATOMIC schema data source that you created earlier.
- Click **Apply** and save the details.

#### 8.1.1.4 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

1. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** option. The *Data sources* page is displayed.
2. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA\_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Data sources>\$DATA\_SOURCE\$>Connection pools.

**Data sources**

**Data sources > GAFUSION DATA SOURCE > Connection pools**

Use this page to set properties that impact the timing of connection management tasks, which can affect the performance of your application. Consider the default values carefully; your application requirements might warrant changing these values.

Configuration

General Properties	Additional Properties
Scope cells:ipa26dorNode01Cell:nodes:ipa26dorNode01:servers:server1	<a href="#">Advanced connection pool properties</a>
* Connection timeout 0 seconds	<a href="#">Connection pool custom properties</a>
* Maximum connections 100 connections	
* Minimum connections 10 connections	
* Reap time 180 seconds	
* Unused timeout 1800 seconds	
* Aged timeout 0 seconds	
Purge policy EntirePool	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

#### Connection Pools

3. Set the values for **Connection timeout** to 0 seconds, **Maximum connections** to 100 connections, and **Minimum connections** to 10 connections as shown in the above figure. You can also define **Reap Time**, **Unused Timeout**, and **Aged Timeout** as required.

---

## 8.2 Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is WebLogic.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Create GridLink Data Source](#)
- [Configure Multi Data Sources](#)
- [Advanced Settings for Data Source](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

In WebLogic, you can create "Data Source" in the following ways:

- For a Non RAC Database instance, Generic Data Source has to be created. See [Create Data Source](#).
- For a RAC Database instance, Gridlink Data Source has to be created. See [Create GridLink Data Source](#).
- When Load Balancing/Fail over is required, Multi Data Source has to be created. See [Configure Multi Data Sources](#).

### 8.2.1.1 Create Data Source

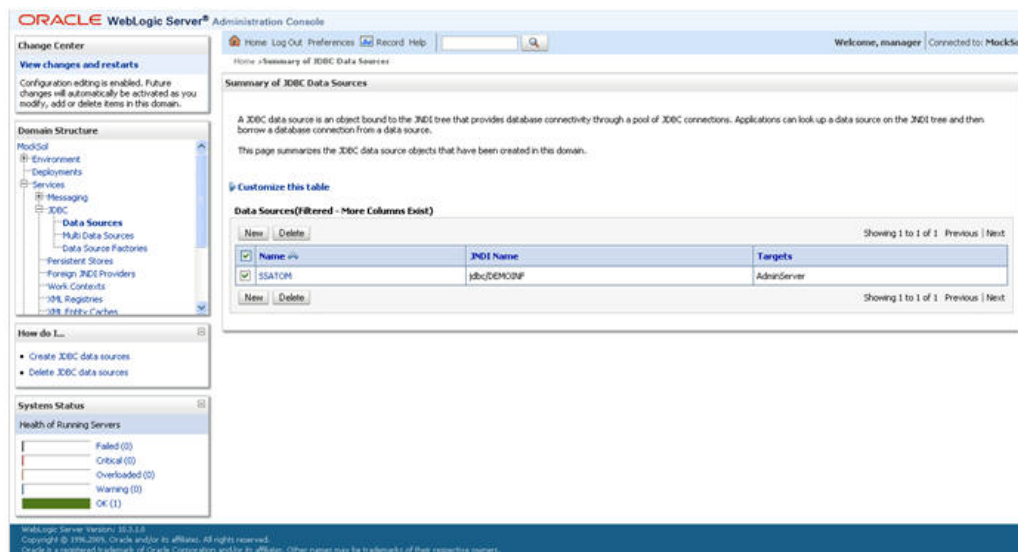
The steps given below are applicable for both config and atomic data source creation.

1. Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console.` (https if SSL is enabled).  
The *Welcome* window is displayed.
2. Login with the Administrator **Username** and **Password**.



### Welcome

- From the LHS menu (Domain Structure), click **Services > Data Sources**. The *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window is displayed.



### Summary of JDBC Data Sources

- Click **New** and select **Generic Data Source** option. The *Create a New JDBC Data Source* window is displayed.

You can also select **GridLink Data Source** or **Multi Data Source** while creating a Data Source. For more information, see **Error! Reference source not found.** or **Error! Reference source not found.**

#### Create a New JDBC Data Source

5. Enter JDBC data source **Name**, **JNDI Name**, and select the **Database Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

Ensure the following:

- The JNDI Name field should be in the format "jdbc/informationdomain"
- Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with `jdbc/FICMASTER` as JNDI name.
- JNDI Name is the same as mentioned in `web.xml` file of OFSAAI Application.
- Required "Database Type" and "Database Driver" should be selected.

#### JDBC Data Source Properties

6. Select the **Database Driver** from the drop-down list. You need to select the Database Driver depending on database setup, that is, with or without RAC. Click **Next**.

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Transaction Options**

You have selected non-XA JDBC driver to create database connection in your new data source.

Does this data source support global transactions? If yes, please choose the transaction protocol for this data source.

☒ **Supports Global Transactions**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the *Logging Last Resource (LR)* transaction optimization. Recommended in place of Emulate Two-Phase Commit.

☐ **Logging Last Resource**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to emulate participation in global transactions using JTA. Select this option only if your application can tolerate heuristic conditions.

☐ **Emulate Two-Phase Commit**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the one-phase commit transaction processing. With this option, no other resources can participate in the global transaction.

☒ **One-Phase Commit**

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Transaction Options

7. Select the **Supports Global Transactions** checkbox and the **One-Phase Commit** option.
8. Click **Next**. The *Connection Properties* window is displayed.

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Connection Properties**

Define Connection Properties.

What is the name of the database you would like to connect to?

**Database Name:** fsgbu

What is the name or IP address of the database server?

**Host Name:** 10.184.74.80

What is the port on the database server used to connect to the database?

**Port:** 1521

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

**Database User Name:** ssatom

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?

**Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

**Confirm Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Connection Properties

9. Enter the required details such as the **Database Name**, **Host Name**, **Port**, **Oracle User Name**, and **Password**.
10. Click **Next**. The *Test Database Connection* window is displayed.

Create a New JDBC Data Source

Test Configuration
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

Test Database Connection

Test the database availability and the connection properties you provided.

What is the full package name of JDBC driver class used to create database connections in the connection pool?  
(Note that this driver class must be in the classpath of any server to which it is deployed.)

Driver Class Name: oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver

What is the URL of the database to connect to? The format of the URL varies by JDBC driver.

URL: jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.1.10:1521:xe

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

Database User Name: ssatom

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?  
(Note: for secure password management, enter the password in the Password field instead of the Properties field below)

Password: .....

Confirm Password: .....

What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver when creating database connections?

Properties: user=ssatom

The set of driver properties whose values are derived at runtime from the named system property.

System Properties:

What table name or SQL statement would you like to use to test database connections?

Test Table Name: SQL SELECT 1 FROM DUAL

Test Configuration
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

### Test Database Connection

11. Verify the details and click **Test Configuration** and test the configuration settings.  
A confirmation message is displayed stating "Connection test succeeded."
12. Click **Finish**. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.



---

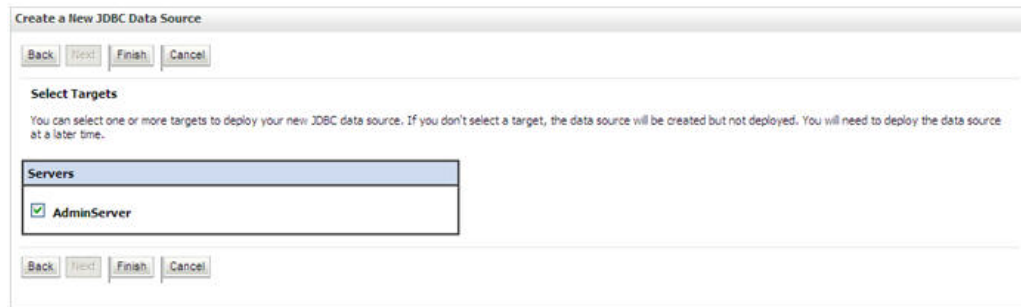
**NOTE:**

"User ID" is the Oracle user ID that is created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC schema of the respective "Information Domain".

"User ID" to be specified for data source with "FICMASTER" as "JNDI" name should be the Oracle user ID created for the CONFIG schema.

---

13. Select the new Data Source and click the **Targets** tab.



Create a New JDBC Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Select Targets**

You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC data source. If you don't select a target, the data source will be created but not deployed. You will need to deploy the data source at a later time.

**Servers**

- ☒ AdminServer

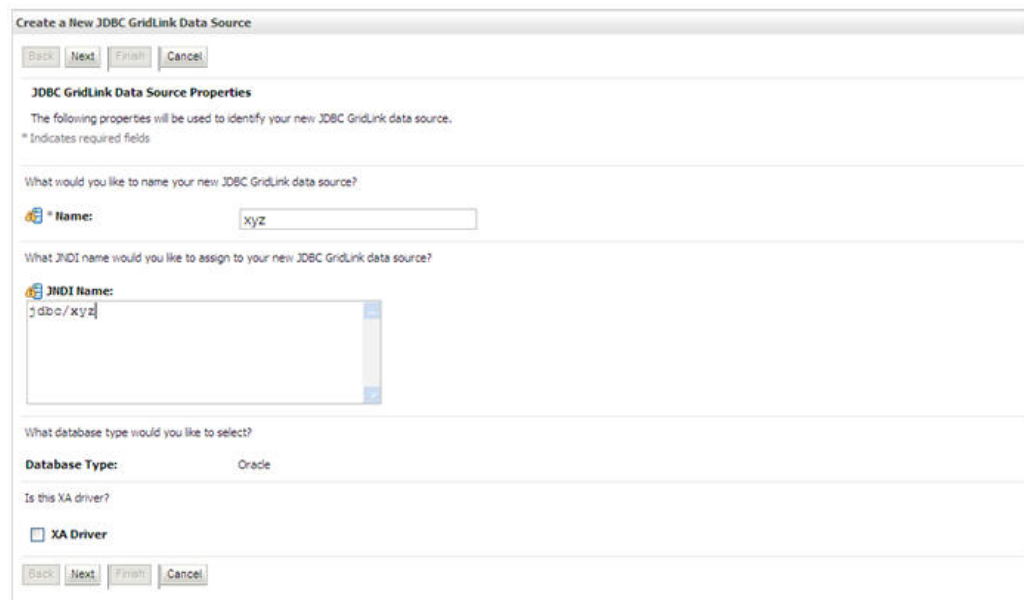
Back Next Finish Cancel

**Select Targets**

14. Select the **AdminServer** option and click **Finish**.

### 8.2.1.2 Create GridLink Data Source

If you have selected the option, **New > GridLink Data Source** while creating the "Data Source", you can directly specify the JDBC URL as indicated.



Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

**JDBC GridLink Data Source Properties**

The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC GridLink data source.  
\* Indicates required fields

What would you like to name your new JDBC GridLink data source?

**Name:** xyz

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC GridLink data source?

**JNDI Name:** jdbc/xyz

What database type would you like to select?

**Database Type:** Oracle

Is this XA driver?

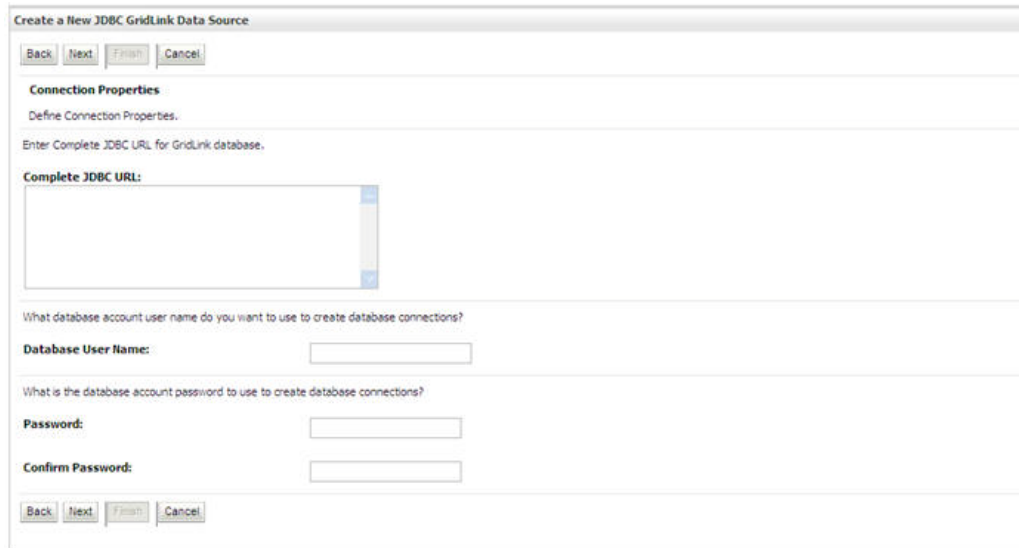
☐ XA Driver

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Create a New JDBC GridLinkData Source**

1. Enter Data Source **Name**, and **JNDI Name**.

Ensure that the "JNDI Name" field is specified in the format "jdbc/infodomainname" and the **XA Driver** checkbox is not selected. Click **Next**.



#### JDBC GridLinkData Source- Connection Properties

- Specify **Complete JDBC URL**, **Database User Name**, and **Password**. Click **Finish**. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

#### 8.2.1.3 Configure Multi Data Sources

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

When the database used is **Oracle RAC (Real Application Clusters)** which allows Oracle Database to run across a set of clustered servers, then group of data sources can be created for instances running on a set of clustered servers and a JDBC multi data source can be created so that applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree to reserve database connection. If a clustered server fails, Oracle continues running on the remaining servers.

- Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
- Login with the "User ID" that has admin rights.
- In the LHS menu (Domain Structure), select **Services > JDBC > Multi Data Sources**. The *Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources* window is displayed.

Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources																			
<p>A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.</p> <p>Use this page to create or view multi data sources in your domain.</p>																			
<p><a href="#">Customize this table</a></p> <p>Multi Data Sources(Filtered - More Columns Exist)</p>																			
<div> <div>New Delete</div> <div>Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous   Next</div> </div> <table> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/></th><th>Name ↕</th><th>JNDI Name</th><th>Algorithm Type</th><th>Targets</th></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>FUSIONS</td><td>jdbc/FUSIONRHEL</td><td>Load-Balancing</td><td>AdminServer</td></tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>RORDS</td><td>jdbc/RORRHELQT</td><td>Load-Balancing</td><td>AdminServer</td></tr> </table> <div> <div>New Delete</div> <div>Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous   Next</div> </div>					<input type="checkbox"/>	Name ↕	JNDI Name	Algorithm Type	Targets	<input type="checkbox"/>	FUSIONS	jdbc/FUSIONRHEL	Load-Balancing	AdminServer	<input type="checkbox"/>	RORDS	jdbc/RORRHELQT	Load-Balancing	AdminServer
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name ↕	JNDI Name	Algorithm Type	Targets															
<input type="checkbox"/>	FUSIONS	jdbc/FUSIONRHEL	Load-Balancing	AdminServer															
<input type="checkbox"/>	RORDS	jdbc/RORRHELQT	Load-Balancing	AdminServer															

Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources

4. Click **New**. The *New JDBC Multi Data Source* screen is displayed.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the Data Sources which needs to be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source has been created.

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source

Back

Next

Finish

Cancel

Configure the Multi Data Source

The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC multi data source.

What would you like to name your new JDBC multi data source?

Name:

JDBC Multi Data Source-0

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC multi data source?

JNDI Name:

jdbc/infodomainname

What algorithm type for this JDBC Multi Data Source would you like to select?

Algorithm Type:

Load-Balancing

Back

Next

Finish

Cancel

Configure the Multi Data Source

5. Enter the JDBC Source **Name**, **JNDI name**, and select the **Algorithm Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

**Note:**

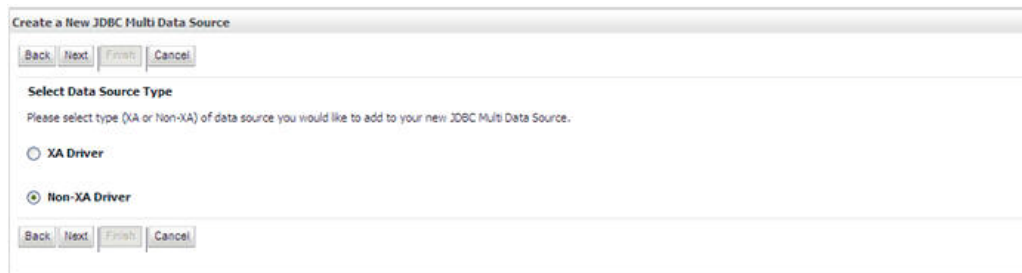
- The JNDI Name has to be specified in the format jdbc/infodomainname.
- JNDI Name of the Data Sources that will be added to new JDBC Multi data source should be different from the JNDI name specified during Multi Data Source. Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source.

- JNDI Name provided in multi data source should be the same name that will be mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- You can select the Algorithm Type as Load-Balancing.



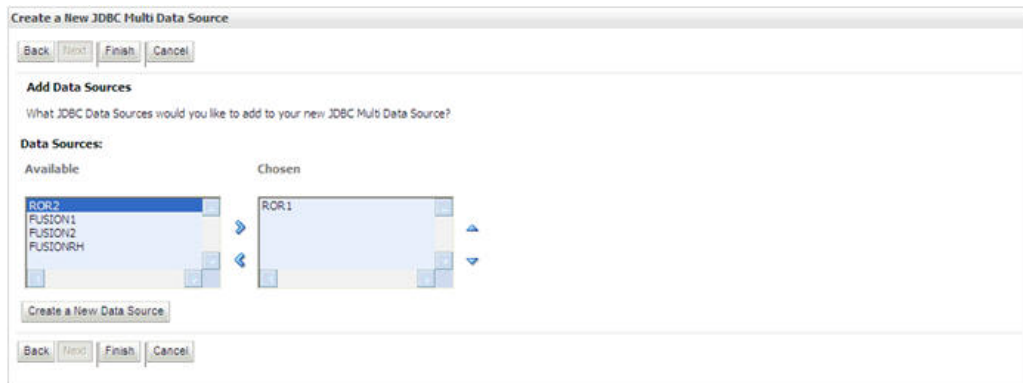
#### Select Targets

6. Select the **AdminServer** check box and click **Next**.



#### Select Data Source Type

7. Select the type of data source which will be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source. Click **Next**.



#### Add Data Sources

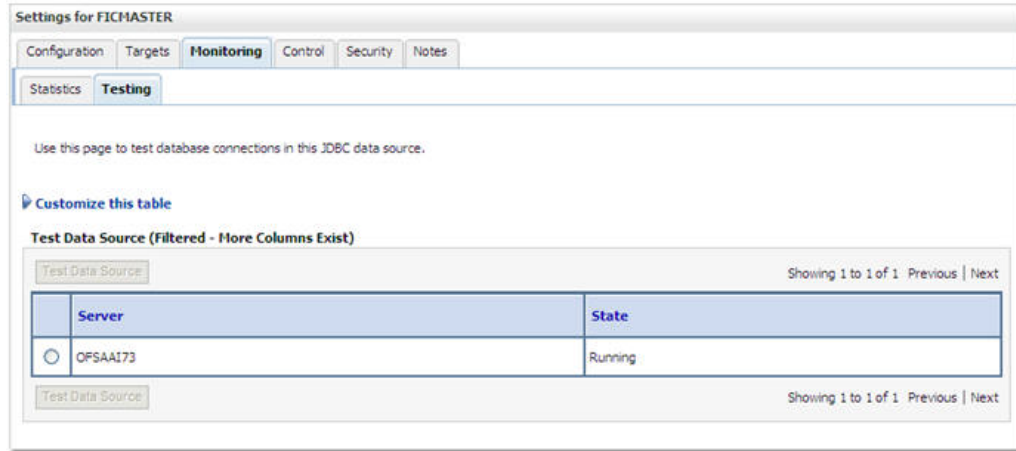
8. Map the required Data Source from the *Available* Data Sources. Click **Finish**.

The New JDBC Multi Data Source is created with added data sources.

### 8.2.1.4 Advanced Settings for Data Source

1. Click the new Data Source from the *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window. The *Settings for <Data Source Name>* window is displayed.

2. Select the **Connection Pooling** tab given under Configuration.
3. Go to the **Advanced** option at the bottom of the page, and check the **Test Connection of Reserve** checkbox (Enables Weblogic Server to test a connection before giving it to a client).
4. To verify if the data source is valid, select "Data Source name". For example, FICMASTER.



#### Settings for <Data Source Name>

5. Select the server and click **Test Data Source**.
6. A message is displayed indicating that the test was successful.
7. Once the "Data Source" is created successfully, the following messages are displayed:
  - All changes have been activated. No restart is necessary.
  - Settings updated successfully.

If not, follow the steps given above to recreate the data source.

#### 8.2.1.5 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

1. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA\_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Home >Summary of Services: JDBC >Summary of JDBC Data Sources >JDBC Data Source- <INFODDOM\_NAME>
2. Set the values for Initial Capacity to 10, Maximum Capacity to 100, Capacity Increment by 1, Statement Cache Type to LRU, and Statement Cache Size to 10.
3. Click **Save**.

---

## 9 Appendix C: Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File

### 9.1 Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Creating EAR/WAR File](#)
- [Deploying EAR/WAR File](#)

#### 9.1.1 Creating EAR/WAR File

To create EAR/WAR File, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME directory on the OFSAA Installed server.
2. Execute `./ant.sh` to trigger the creation of EAR/ WAR file.
3. On completion of the EAR files creation, the "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" and "Time taken" message is displayed and you will be returned to the prompt.

```
/scratch/ofsaaweb>cd /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb>
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb>ls
ant.sh                ficwebChecksum.sh
apache-ant-1.7.1      ficweb_InstalledChecksum.txt
application.xml       lib
build.xml             MANIFEST.MF
conf                 mycertificates
ficweb_Build_CheckSum.txt  OFSALMINFO_FusionMenu.xml
ficwebChecksum.log    unix
ficwebChecksum.properties webroot
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb>./ant.sh
executing "ant"
Buildfile: build.xml

createwar:
    [war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb/AAI80.war

createear:
    [ear] Building ear: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb/AAI80.ear

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 2 minutes 8 seconds
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFSA80/ficweb>
```

4. The EAR/ WAR file - <contextname>.ear/ .war - is created.

---

**NOTE:** The <contextname> is the name given during installation. This process overwrites any existing version of EAR file that exists in the path.

---

---

## 9.1.2 Deploying EAR/WAR File

The OFSAA Application EAR/ WAR file is generated at `$FIC_WEB_HOME` on the OFSAA Installed server. Locate the `<contextname>.ear/ .war` file for deployment.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Deploying WebSphere EAR/WAR Files](#)
- [Deploying WebLogic EAR/WAR Files](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Application Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere and WebLogic). For more information, refer [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.

---

### 9.1.2.1 Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere

To deploy WebSphere EAR/WAR File, follow these steps:

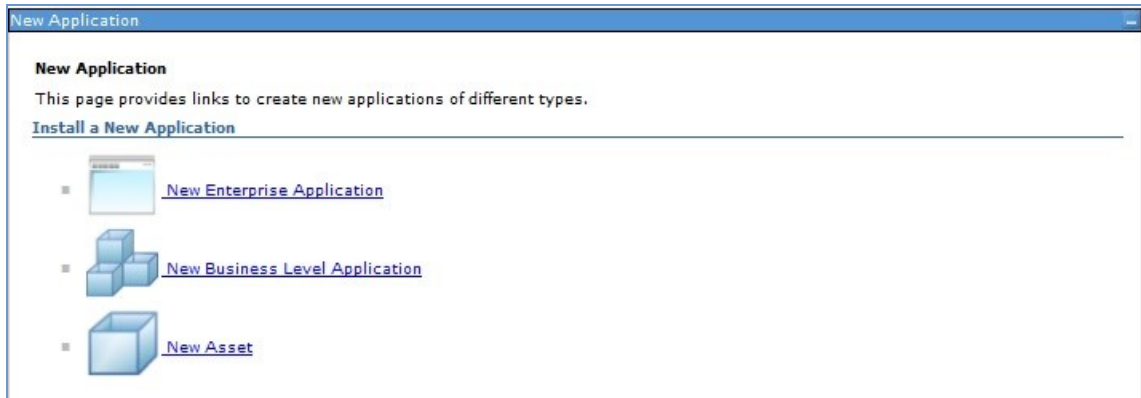
1. Start WebSphere Profile by navigating to the path `"<Websphere_Installation_Directory>/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile_Name>/bin/"` and execute the command:  

```
./startServer.sh server1
```
2. Open the following URL in the browser: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The login screen is displayed.



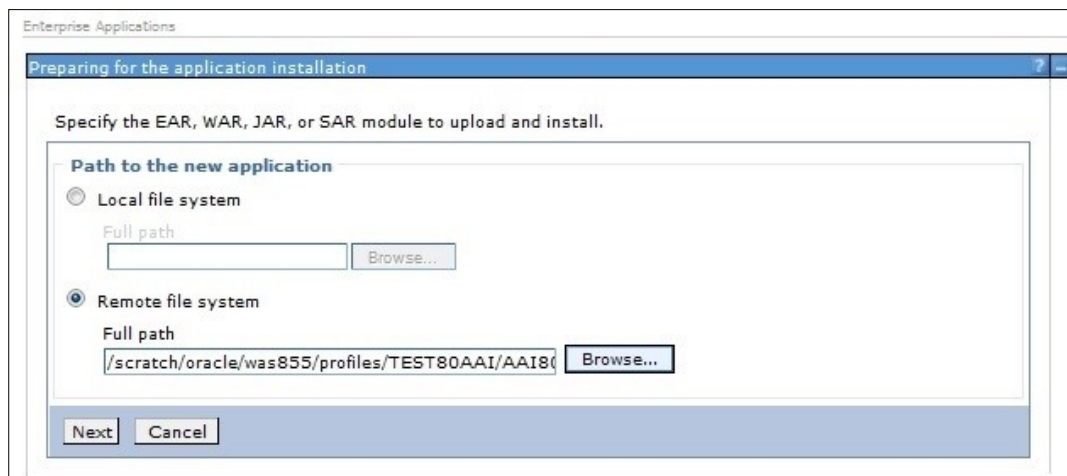
Login Window

3. Enter the user credentials with admin privileges and click **Log In**.
4. From the LHS menu, select **Applications** and click **New Application**. The *New Application* window is displayed.



#### New Application

5. Click **New Enterprise Application**. The *Preparing for the application installation* window is displayed.

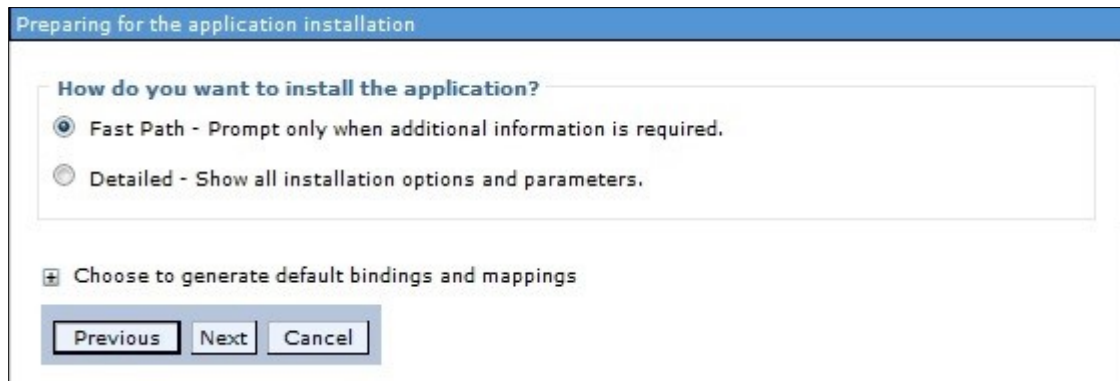


#### Preparing for the application installation

6. Select **Remote File System** and click **Browse**. Select the EAR file generated for OFSAA to upload and install. Click **Next**.



---



#### Installation Options

7. Select the **Fast Path** option and click **Next**. The *Install New Application* window is displayed.

Install New Application

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

→ Step 1: Select installation options

Step 2 Map modules to servers

Step 3 Summary

Select installation options

Specify the various options that are available for your application.

☐ Precompile JavaServer Pages files

Directory to install application

☒ Distribute application

☐ Use Binary Configuration

☐ Deploy enterprise beans

Application name

AAI80

☒ Create MBeans for resources

☐ Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules

Reload interval in seconds

☐ Deploy Web services

Validate Input off/warn/fail

warn

☐ Process embedded configuration

File Permission

Allow all files to be read but not written to  
 Allow executables to execute  
 Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone

.\*\,dll=755\*,.\*\,so=755\*,.\*\,a=755\*,.\*\,s|=755

Application Build ID

Unknown

☐ Allow dispatching includes to remote resources

☐ Allow servicing includes from remote resources

Business level application name

Create New BLA

Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type

Disabled

☐ Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically

☐ Deploy client modules

Client deployment mode

Isolated

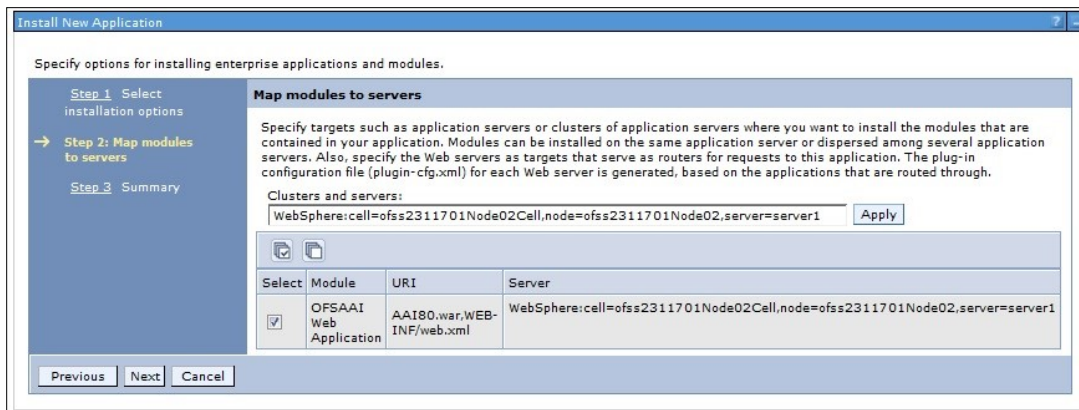
☐ Validate schema

Next

Cancel

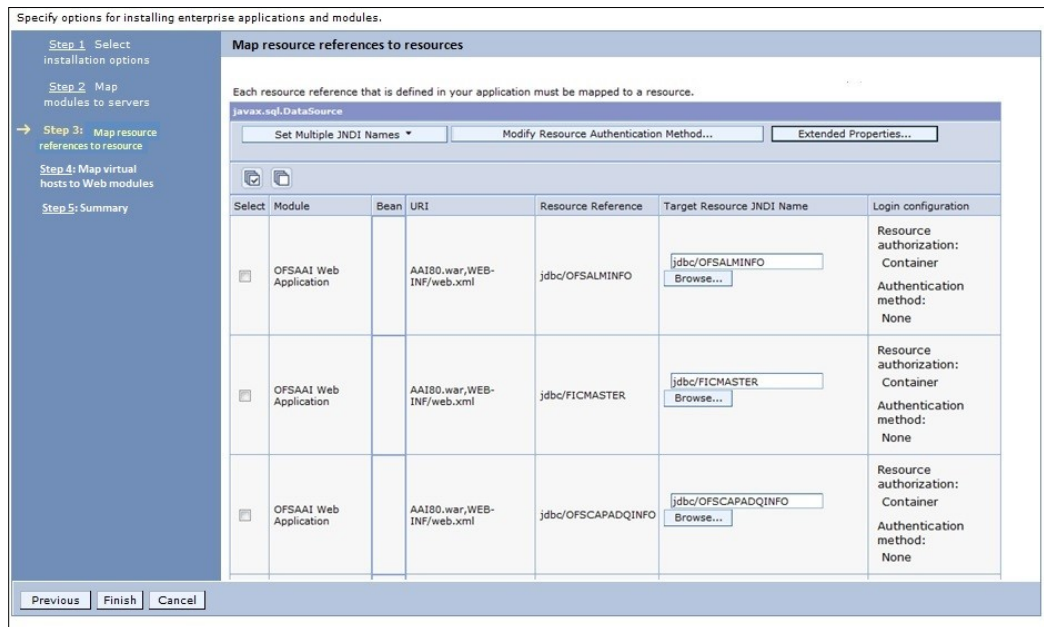
### Install New Application

- Enter the required information and click **Next**. The *Map Modules to Servers* window is displayed.



### Map Modules to Servers

9. Select the **Web Application** and click **Next**. The *Map Resource References to Resources* window is displayed.



### Map Resource References to Resources

10. Map each resource defined in the application to a resource JNDI name defined earlier.
11. Click **Modify Resource Authentication Method** and specify the authentication method created earlier.  

You can specify "config" for FICMASTER resource or "atomic" for atomic resource as the authentication method.
12. Select the **OFSAAI Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The *Map Virtual hosts for Web Modules* window is displayed.

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options

Step 2 Map modules to servers

Step 3 Map resource references to resources

→ Step 4: Map virtual hosts for Web modules

Step 5 Summary

**Map virtual hosts for Web modules**

Specify the virtual host where you want to install the Web modules that are contained in your application. You can install Web modules on the same virtual host or disperse them among several hosts.

Apply Multiple Mappings

Select	Web module	Virtual host
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application	default_host

Previous Next Cancel

### Map Virtual host for Web Modules

13. Select the **Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The *Summary* page is displayed.

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options

Step 2 Map modules to servers

Step 3 Map resource references to resources

Step 4 Map virtual hosts for Web modules

→ Step 5: Summary

**Summary**

Summary of installation options

Options	Values
Precompile JavaServer Pages files	No
Directory to install application	
Distribute application	Yes
Use Binary Configuration	No
Deploy enterprise beans	Yes
Application name	AAI80
Create MBeans for resources	Yes
Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules	No
Reload interval in seconds	
Deploy Web services	No
Validate Input off/warn/fail	warn
Process embedded configuration	No
File Permission	.*\dll=755#.*\so=755#.*\a=755#.*\s=755
Application Build ID	Unknown
Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	No
Allow servicing includes from remote resources	No
Business level application name	
Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type	Disabled
Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically	No
Deploy client modules	No
Client deployment mode	Isolated
Validate schema	No
Cell/Node/Server	<a href="#">Click here</a>

Previous Finish Cancel

### Summary

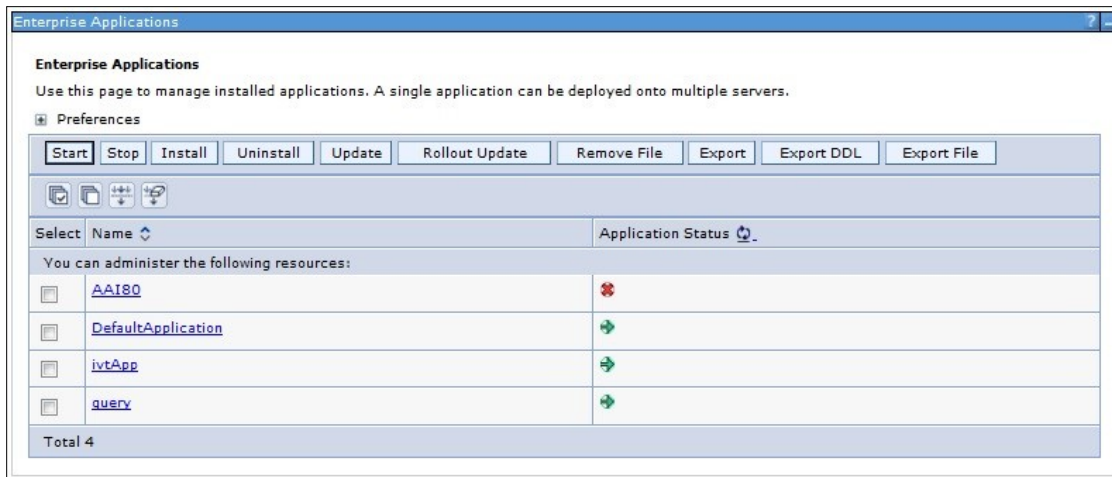
14. Click **Finish** and deploy the Infrastructure Application on WebSphere.
15. On successful installation, a message is displayed. Click **Save** and save the master file configuration. The details are displayed in the *Master File Configuration* window.

---

## Start the application

To start the application, follow these steps:

1. Expand **Applications > Application Type > WebSphere enterprise applications**.  
The *Enterprise Applications* window is displayed.



### Enterprise Applications

2. Select the installed application and click **Start**.

---

**NOTE:** <profile name> is the profile name given while creating the WebSphere profile.

<cell name > is the cell name given during profile creation

<contextname> is the context name given during installation.

---

### 9.1.2.2 Deploying EAR / WAR File on WebLogic

Following are the steps for deploying Infrastructure application that would be created during installation:

1. Navigate to the path <WebLogic Installation directory>/user\_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin in the machine in which WebLogic is installed.
2. Start WebLogic by executing the command:  

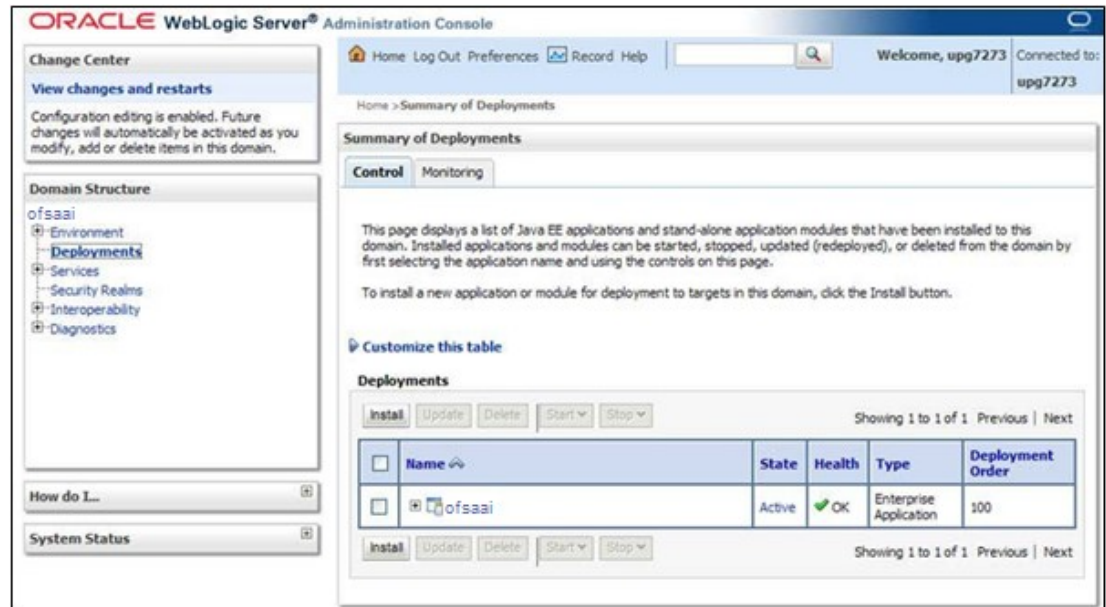
```
./startWebLogic.sh -d64 file
```
3. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The Sign in window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure that you have started Infrastructure Server by executing `"/.revevusstartup.sh"` as mentioned in [Start Infrastructure](#) section

---

4. Log on to the WebLogic Server by entering the user credentials having privileges to deploy the EAR file.
5. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.



6. Click **Install**. The Install Application Assistant window is displayed.
7. Select the Exploded EAR directory after browsing to the directory where it is saved and click **Next**.

## Explode EAR

To explode EAR, follow the below steps:

1. Create the "applications" folder under domain name. For example, `/Bea/user_projects/domains/<Domain_name>/applications`.
2. Create `<context_name>.ear` folder under "applications" folder.
3. Copy the `<$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.ear` file to `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_name>.ear`.
4. Explode the `<context_name>.ear` file by executing the command:

---

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.ear
```

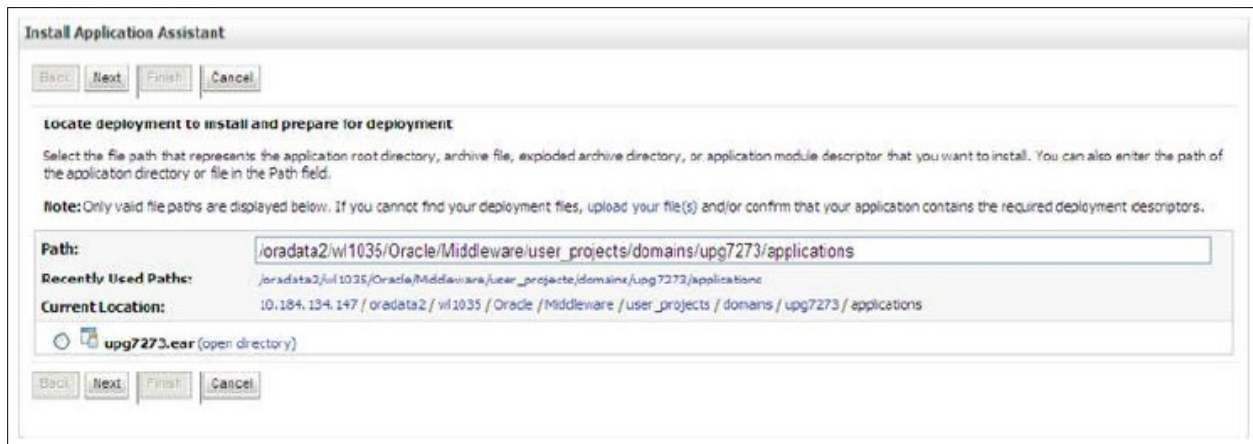
5. Delete the <context>.ear and < context >.war files (recently created)  
<WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/applications/<context\_name>.ear.
6. Create a directory <context\_name>.war under <WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/applications/<context\_name>.ear
7. Copy <\$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context\_name>.war file to <WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/applications/<context\_name>.ear/<context\_name>.war.
8. Explode the <context\_name>.war file by executing the following command to get the directory structure:

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.war
```

## Install Application

To install Application:

1. Open the Install Application Assistant.



### Install Application Assistant

2. Click **Next**.



**Install Application Assistant**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Choose targeting style**

Targets are the servers, clusters, and virtual hosts on which this deployment will run. There are several ways you can target an application.

☒ **Install this deployment as an application**

The application and its components will be targeted to the same locations. This is the most common usage.

☐ **Install this deployment as a library**

Application libraries are deployments that are available for other deployments to share. Libraries should be available on all of the targets running their referencing applications

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Install Application Assistant

- From the *Choose targeting style* section, select the **Install this deployment as an application** option and click **Next**. The *Optional Settings* window is displayed.

**Install Application Assistant**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Optional Settings**

You can modify these settings or accept the defaults

**General**

What do you want to name this deployment?

Name:

**Security**

What security model do you want to use with this application?

☒ **DD Only: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.**

☐ Custom Roles: Use roles that are defined in the Administration Console; use policies that are defined in the deployment descriptor.

☐ Custom Roles and Policies: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the Administration Console.

☐ Advanced: Use a custom model that you have configured on the realm's configuration page.

**Source accessibility**

How should the source files be made accessible?

☒ **Use the defaults defined by the deployment's targets**

Recommended selection.

☐ Copy this application onto every target for me

During deployment, the files will be copied automatically to the managed servers to which the application is targeted.

☐ I will make the deployment accessible from the following location

Location:

Provide the location from where all targets will access this application's files. This is often a shared directory. You must ensure the application files exist in this location and that each target can reach the location.

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Optional Settings

- Enter a **Name** for the deployment if required.



5. Under the Security section, select the **DD only** option to specify that only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors should be used.
6. Select the **I will make the deployment available from the following location** option under the Source accessibility section.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The Deployment Summary window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Install Application Assistant' window. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. Below these, a section titled 'Review your choices and click Finish' contains a message: 'Click Finish to complete the deployment. This may take a few moments to complete.' This is followed by an 'Additional configuration' section with a question: 'In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant?'. There are two radio button options: 'Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen.' (which is selected) and 'No, I will review the configuration later.' Below this is a 'Summary' section. It lists 'Deployment:' as '/oradata2/1035/Oracle/Middleware/user\_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear', 'Name:' as 'upg72733', 'Staging mode:' as 'Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets', and 'Security Model:' as 'DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.' At the bottom of the summary is a 'Target Summary' table.

Components	Targets
upg7273.ear	AdminServer

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

### Deployment Summary

8. Select the **Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen** option and click **Finish**. The *Settings for <Deployment Name>* window is displayed.

**Settings for upg7273**

Overview | Deployment Plan | Configuration | Security | Targets | Control | Testing | Monitoring | Notes

Save

Use this page to view the general configuration of an Enterprise application, such as its name, the physical path to the application files, the associated deployment plan, and so on. The table at the end of the page lists the modules (such as Web applications and EJBs) that are contained in the Enterprise application. Click on the name of the module to view and update its configuration.

<b>Name:</b>	upg7273	The name of this Enterprise Application. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Path:</b>	/oradata2/vl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear	The path to the source of the deployable unit on the Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Plan:</b>	(no plan specified)	The path to the deployment plan document on Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Staging Mode:</b>	(not specified)	The mode that specifies whether a deployment's files are copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging area during application preparation. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Security Model:</b>	DDOnly	The security model that is used to secure a deployed module. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Order:</b>	<input type="text" value="100"/>	An integer value that indicates when this unit is deployed, relative to other deployable units on a server, during startup. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Principal Name:</b>	<input type="text"/>	A string value that indicates what principal should be used when deploying the file or archive during startup and shutdown. This principal will be used to set the current subject when calling out into application code for interfaces such as ApplicationLifecycleListener. If no principal name is specified, then the anonymous principal will be used. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

Save

**Modules and Components**

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

Name	Type
[-] upg7273	Enterprise Application
[-] EJBs	
[-] StatelessCacheBeanBean	EJB
[-] Modules	
[-] upg7273	Web Application
[-] beancache.jar	EJB Module
[-] Web Services	
None to display	

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

### Settings for <Deployment Name>

9. Review the general configuration details of the deployment. You can also update the configuration of the deployment in this window. In the **Overview** tab you can view the complete deployment configuration.
10. Click **Save** to update the changes, if any.
11. From the LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.

Summary of Deployments

ControlMonitoring

This page displays a list of Java EE applications and stand-alone application modules that have been installed to this domain. Installed applications and modules can be started, stopped, updated (redeployed), or deleted from the domain by first selecting the application name and using the controls on this page.

To install a new application or module for deployment to targets in this domain, click the Install button.

Customize this table

Deployments

InstallUpdateDeleteStartStop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 PreviousNext

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Name	State	Health	Type	Deployment Order
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	app7273	Active	OK	Enterprise Application	100

InstallUpdateDeleteStartStop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 PreviousNext

### Summary of Deployments

- Select the newly deployed Infrastructure application and click **Start > Servicing all requests**. Ensure that the Infrastructure server is up and running.

Messages

Start requests have been sent to the selected Deployments.

Summary of Deployments

ControlMonitoring

This page displays a list of Java EE applications and stand-alone application modules that have been installed to this domain. Installed applications and modules can be started, stopped, updated (redeployed), or deleted from the domain by first selecting the application name and using the controls on this page.

To install a new application or module for deployment to targets in this domain, click the Install button.

Customize this table

Deployments

InstallUpdateDeleteStartStop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 PreviousNext

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	State	Health	Type	Deployment Order
<input type="checkbox"/>	app7273	Active	OK	Enterprise Application	100

InstallUpdateDeleteStartStop

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 PreviousNext

### Summary of Deployments

- The **State** of the deployed application is displayed as **Active** if started successfully.

---

## 10 Appendix D: Starting and Stopping Infrastructure Services

This chapter details about how to start and stop Infrastructure services. This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Starting Infrastructure](#)
- [Starting Web Application Servers](#)
- [Stopping Infrastructure](#)

### 10.1 Starting Infrastructure

Once the installation of Infrastructure has been completed successfully and the post-installation steps are completed, the servers must be started. Log on to each machine and run the `.profile` file. All servers mentioned must be started from the same shell encoding. The servers mentioned below are dependent on each other. It is mandatory to maintain the order in which the servers are started. Allow each of the servers to initialize completely before starting the next server.

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` and execute the following command to start the Infrastructure Server.

```
./startofsaai.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command `"nohup ./ startofsaai.sh &"`. Starting the process using `"nohup"` and `"&"` will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing user password in the configuration database schema. You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command `"nohup ./ startofsaai.sh &"`. Starting the process using `"nohup"` and `"&"` will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server after changing the CONFIGURATION schema user password.

---

2. Start ICC server.:

- On the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin` and execute the command.

```
./iccservice.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component..

---

3. To start Back-end Services:

- On the machine on which Infrastructure Database components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` and execute the command to start "Agent server":

---

```
./agentstartup.sh
```

Or

- Start Back-end services using the command:

```
nohup ./agentstartup.sh &
```

---

**NOTE:** This agent internally starts the Router, Message Server, OLAP data server and AM services.

---

---

**NOTE:** If you install OFS DI Pack alone in a setup and start FICSERVER with `nohup` command, ignore the below error in the `nohup` log. It will get resolved after you finish model upload for other applications.

---

---

```
java.io.FileNotFoundException:  
@ /scratch/ofsaapp/FTP SHARE/OFSAAIINFO/erwin/fipxml/OFSAAIINFO_DATABASE.XML  
(No such file or directory
```

---

## 10.2 Starting Web Application Servers

Start the Web Application Server depending on the type from the following table.

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: <code>./startServer.sh server1</code> .
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code> . <b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application <context name>.ear.

## 10.3 Stopping Infrastructure

To stop Infrastructure services:

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` and execute the command:

```
./stopofsaai.sh
```

- 
2. To stop ICC server, on the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin` and execute the command:

```
./iccservershutdown.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component.

---

3. To stop Back-end server, on the machine in which Infrastructure database components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` and execute the command:

```
./agentshutdown.sh
```

---

## 11 Appendix E: Accessing OFSAA Application

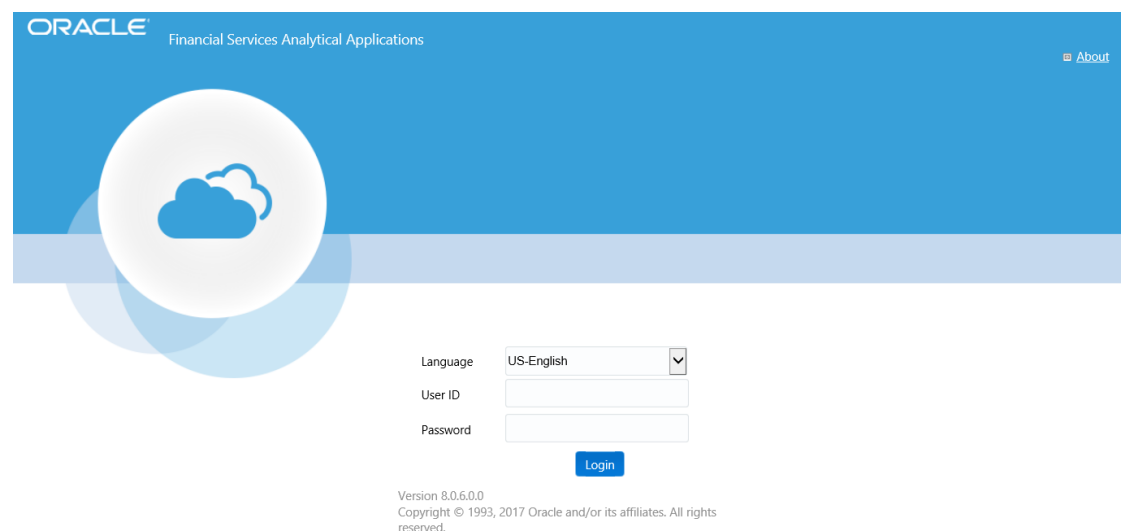
This section gives details the steps to be performed to access OFSAA Application.

### 11.1 Access the OFSAA Application

1. From your desktop, open the browser and enter the URL in below format:

<scheme>://<IP address/ hostname>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp For example,  
https://111.222.333.444:5555/ofsaa/login.jsp

The OFSAA login screen is displayed.



2. With installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, there are two seeded user profiles configured in the system:
  - SYSADMN - System Administrator
  - SYSAUTH - System Authorizer

---

**NOTE:** For SYSADMN and SYSAUTH, the default password is password0.

---

3. Login to the application using the "SYSADMN" User ID. (Note that, there is no "I" in the SYSADMN login USER ID). Enter the password that was provided during installation. On the first login, you will be prompted to change the password.

### 11.2 OFSAAI Login

While accessing Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, the Splash window is as displayed.

---

You can select the required language from the **Language** drop-down list. The language options displayed in the drop-down list are based on the licenses. Based on the selection of Language, the appropriate language login window is displayed.

Enter the **User ID** and **Password** provided by the System Administrator and click **Login**. You will be prompted to change your password on your first login. Alternatively, you can also choose to change your password any time.

In the *Change Password* window, enter a new password, confirm it and click **OK** to view the Splash window. Refer to the following guidelines for Password Creation:

- Passwords are displayed as asterisks (stars) while you enter. This is to ensure that the password is not revealed to other users.
- Ensure that the entered password is at least six characters long.
- The password must be alphanumeric with a combination of numbers and characters.
- The password should not contain spaces.
- Passwords are case sensitive and ensure that the Caps Lock is not turned ON.
- By default, the currently used password is checked for validity if password history is not set.
- New password should be different from previously used passwords based on the password history, which can be configured.

If you encounter any of the following problems, contact the System Administrator:

- Your user ID and password are not recognized.
- Your user ID is locked after three consecutive unsuccessful attempts.
- Your user ID has been disabled.
- Guest user cannot change the password.



---

## 12 Appendix F: Post Deployment Configuration

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Logging as System Administrator](#)
- [Creating Users](#)
- [Adding User](#)
- [Mapping the User to User Group](#)
- [Post login to DIH](#)
- [Saving Data Transformations in Post Load Changes](#)
- [Deploying the connectors](#)
- [Undeploying the Connectors](#)

### 12.1 Logging as System Administrator

Post installation, the first login into Infrastructure is possible only for a System Administrator through user id “**sysadmn**”. This ID is created at the time of installation with the password provided during installation. Enter login id “**sysadmn**” and password that was provided during installation. Click **Login**.

### 12.2 Creating Users

This section explains steps to create users.


User Maintenance facilitates you to create user definitions, view, manage, modify, and delete user information. You can access User Maintenance by expanding **User Administrator** section within the tree structure of LHS menu.

The *User Maintenance* window displays user details such as User ID, Name, Profile Name, Start, and End dates. You can also identify the user status if enabled to access the Infrastructure system.


You can also make use of Search and Pagination options to search for a specific user or view list of existing users within the system.

### 12.3 Adding User

To add a user definition in the *User Maintenance* window:

1. Click  from the header to display the Administration tools in Tiles menu. Click Identity Management from the Tiles menu to view a submenu list.

**Note:** After you have accessed a tool from the submenu, the options are also available in the

2. Navigation List to the left. Click  button to access the Navigation List.
3. Select Add button from the User Maintenance tool bar. **Add** button is disabled if you have selected any User ID in the grid. The *New User* window is displayed.

[User Maintenance](#) > User Definition (add mode)

User Maintenance Save Cancel

▼ User Maintenance

User ID \*  User Name \*

Employee Code  Address

Date of Birth  Designation

Profile Name \*  Start Date \*

End Date \*  Password \*

Database authentication principal

▼ Notification Time

Start  End

Email ID  Mobile Number

Pager Number

▼ Enable User

Enable User ☐ Login on Holidays ☐

▼ Audit Trail

Created By  Creation Date

Last Modified By  Last Modification Date

### New User

4. Enter the user details as tabulated.

Field	Description
Fields marked in red asterisk (*) are mandatory.	
User ID	Enter a unique user id. Ensure that the User ID does not contain any special characters or spaces except ".", "@", "-", and "_".
User Name	Enter the user name. The user name specified here will be displayed on the Infrastructure splash window. Ensure that the User Name does not

Field	Description
	contain any special characters except “_”, “.”, and “ ”.
Contact Address	Enter the contact address of the user. It can be the physical location from where the user is accessing the system. Ensure that Contact Address does not contain any special characters except “.”, “#”, “-”, “ ”.
Date Of Birth	Specify the date of birth. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
Designation	Enter the user designation. Ensure that Designation does not contain any special characters except “_”, “.” and “-”.
Profile Name	Select the profile name by clicking on the drop down list.
User Start Date	Specify the user start date based on the day slot the user is enabled to access the system. Ensure that User Start Date is greater than today's date. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
User End Date	Specify the user end date based on month and year when the user Id expires. Ensure that user End Date is greater than User Start Date. You can use the popup calendar to enter the date.
Password	Enter the default password for the user for the initial login. User needs to change the default password during the first login. A user is denied access in case the user has forgotten the password or enters the wrong password for the specified number of attempts (as defined in the <i>Configuration</i> window). To enable access, enter a new password here.
Notification Time	(Optional) Specify the notification start and end time within which the user can be notified with alerts.

---

Field	Description
E-mail ID	Enter the e-mail address of the user.
Mobile No	(Optional) Enter the mobile number of the user.
Pager No	(Optional) Enter the pager number of the user.
Enable User	Select the checkbox to allow user to access the system. A deselected checkbox denies access to the user.
Login on Holidays	Select the checkbox to allow users to access the system on holidays. A deselected checkbox denies access to the user on holidays.

5. Click **Save** to upload the user details.

The new User details are populated in the User Authorization screen which has to be authorized by System Authorizers. Once authorized, the User details are displayed in User Maintenance screen and can then be mapped to the required user group in the User UserGroup Map screen.

## 12.4 Mapping the User to User Group

User Group names seeded as part of the media pack:

1. To access the **DIH** application the above created users can be mapped to the following user groups.
  - DIH Admin – Data Integration Hub Admin Group
  - DIH Data Mapping – Data Integration Hub Data Mapping Group
  - DIH Execution - Data Integration Hub Data execution Group
2. To access the **DRM** application the above created users can be mapped to the following user groups.
  - DRM Admin – Data Relationship Management Interface Admin Group
  - DRM Analyst – Data Relationship Management Interface Data Analyst Group
  - DIH Operator - Data Relationship Management Interface Data Operator Group
3. To access the **FCUBS** application the above created users can be mapped to the following user groups.
  - FCUBS Admin – Flexcube Universal Banking System Admin Group
  - FCUBS Analyst – Flexcube Universal Banking System Analyst Group

- 
- FCUBS Operator - Flexcube Universal Banking System Operator Group
4. To access the **OBP** application the above created users can be mapped to the following user groups.
    - OBP Admin – Oracle Banking Platform Interface Admin Group
    - OBP Analyst – Oracle Banking Platform Interface Analyst Group
    - OBP Operator - Oracle Banking Platform Interface Operator Group
  5. To access the **FAH** application the above created users can be mapped to the following user groups.
    - FAH Admin - Fusion Accounting Hub Interface Admin Group
    - FAH Analyst – Fusion Accounting Hub Interface Analyst Group
    - FAH Operator - Fusion Accounting Hub Interface Operator Group

**Note:** To get the Connector Deployment Menu of any of the interface connectors the user should be mapped to respective admin groups of each Interface as well as DIH Admin.

## 12.5 Post Login to DIH

Login to OFSAAI, the settings is changed according to ODI setup. It is self explanatory.

ADI refresh needs to be clicked so that ADI can appear under OFSAA Data Interface page.

**Note:** Before clicking on ADI refresh, change the browser settings to increase timeout setting (if required). Sometimes on incremental ADI refresh for big modesl such as FSDF, it might take time. Hence the final popup message does not appear if the ADI refresh takes more than browser timeout setting.

Target Refresh has to be done post ADI refresh.

## 12.6 Saving Data Transformations in Post Load Changes

Follow the below steps to save data transformations in post-load changes:

1. Login to AAI user interface.
2. Select the Interface for Data Relationship Management Application or Interface for Fusion Accounting Hub Application (only if you have enabled these packs).
3. Navigate to Data Management Tools, and click **Post Load Changes**

Home

Interface for Oracle Data Re...

DRM Administration

DRM Data Mapping

Data Management Tools

Orchestration

Execution

ORACLE<sup>®</sup> Interface for Oracle Data Relationship Management

Post Load Changes

Home > Post Load Changes

Search and Filter

Code

Type --Select--

Name

Active ☒

Summary

+ Add

View

Edit

Delete

Copy

Authorize

Make Latest

Code	Name	Type	Created by	Created Date	Version
batch_hierTransformation	batch_hierTransformation	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
Fn_Data_Elements_Wrapper	Fn_Data_Elements_Wrapper	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
fn_DimDates	fn_DimDates	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
fn_DRMDataLoader	fn_DRMDataLoader	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
Fn_Pop_Dq_Edit_Check_Results	Fn_Pop_Dq_Edit_Check_Results	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
fn_Pop_Fiscal_Periods	fn_Pop_Fiscal_Periods	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
fn_Pop_Reg_LE_Hier	fn_Pop_Reg_LE_Hier	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:32	1
FN_REFRESH_MATVIEWS	FN_REFRESH_MATVIEWS	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:33	1
Fn_Report_Elements_Wrapper	Fn_Report_Elements_Wrapper	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:33	1
MapPushDown_DT	MapPushDown_DT	Stored Procedure	##USER##	16/05/18 11:38:33	1

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 11 items)

The list of DTs which are supposed to be saved are:

- fn\_DRM\_Pop\_Stg\_Hier\_Intf
- fn\_fah\_tran\_event\_gen
- fn\_fah\_passthru\_event\_gen
- fn\_fah\_pop\_delta\_bal

Post Load Changes

Next Reset Cancel Help

Transformation Process Flow

Transformation Definition

Code \*

Name \*

Description \*

4. Select the **DT Name** and click Edit.
5. Click **Next** and the Finish.
6. Save all the four DTs similarly.

---

## 12.7 Deploying the Connectors

This section details information regarding deployment of the connectors DRM, FCUBS, OBP and FAH. Refer to the User Manual of the respective connectors for more details.

This section details information regarding deployment of the connectors DRM, FCUBS, OBP and FAH. Refer to the User Manual of the respective connectors for more details.

Follow the below steps to deploy connectors:

1. Complete the prerequisites of the respective application
2. Navigate to the respective application interface of the connector.
3. Click **<Connector Name> Administration**
4. Refresh **<Connector Name> Interface**
5. Select **Source Version** from the drop down menu.
6. Click **Deploy Selected Version**

Below are the available source versions of connectors

- FCUBS: 12.0.3.0
- OBP: 2.3.0.0 and 2.4.0.0
- DRM: 11.1.2.3
- FAH: 9.2.0.0

Refer to the DRM/ FAH/ OBP/ FCUBS User Guide in [OHC documentation Library](#).

For detailed information for the prerequisites and any of the steps mentioned above.

## 12.8 Undeploying the Connectors

Follow the below steps to undeploy the connectors:

1. Navigate to the respective application interface of the connector.
2. Click **<Connector Name> Administration**
3. Refresh **<Connector Name> Interface**
4. Click **UnDeploy All**

For details refer to the DRM/ FAH/ OBP/ FCUBS User Guide in [OHC documentation Library](#).

---

## 13 Appendix G: Cloning OFSAA Instance

There is a consistent need for a faster and effective approach of replicating an existing OFSAA instance for further project developments, that is, setting up OFSAA instances that are exact copies of the current OFSAA instance. For more information on cloning, refer [OFSAA Cloning Reference Guide](#)



## 14 Appendix H: OFSAA Landing Page

### 14.1 Installation Checklist

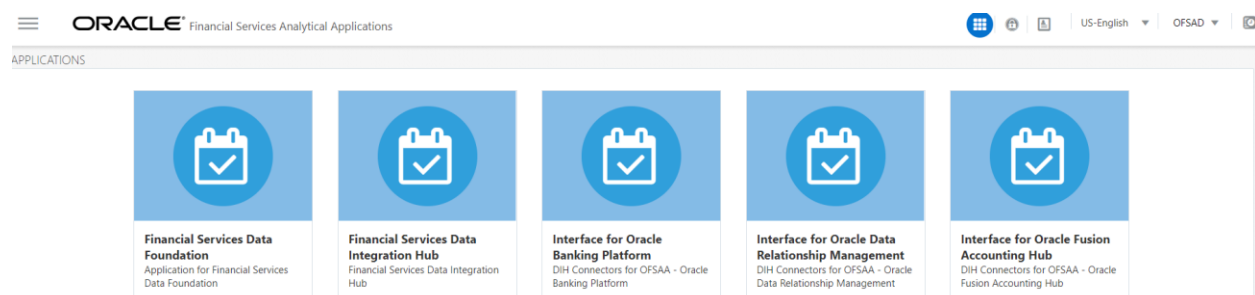
Before starting on the OFSAAI Installation Kit, ensure that the following pre-installation activities checklist is completed successfully. It is recommended to take a print out of the checklist and follow the checklist step by step.

Table with (General, Pre-Install, Install, and Post Install) Checklist

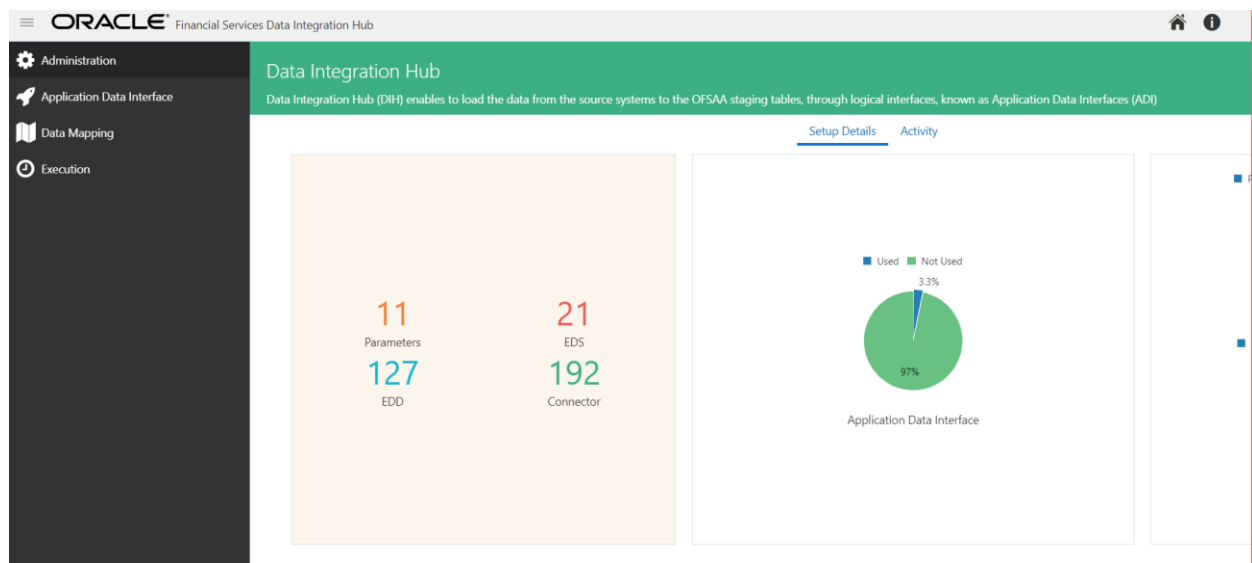
Installation Checklist		
Step No.	Task	Done
<b>General</b>		
1	Check the OFSDI 8.0.6.0.0 Release Notes document for any additional steps to be performed for installation on an existing OFS Behavior Detection Pack.  <b>Note:</b> For more details, contact Oracle support.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>OFS DI Application Pack Pre Installation + During Installation</b>		
2	Prior to installation, ensure that sufficient free temp space (minimum 1 GB free) is available in /tmp directory of unix server hosting OFSAAI.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>OFS DI Application Pack Post Installation</b>		
3	Perform post-installation steps.	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 14.2 OFSDIH Landing Page

The landing page for the applications is as follows:

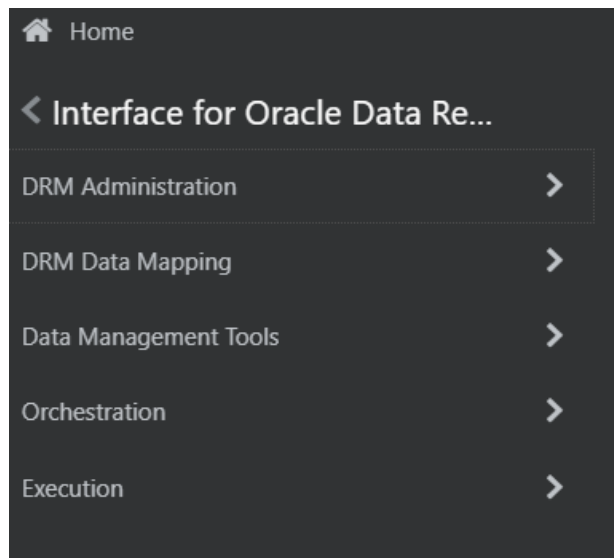


Select **Data Integration Hub**. The landing page is displayed in the below figure.



DIH Landing Page

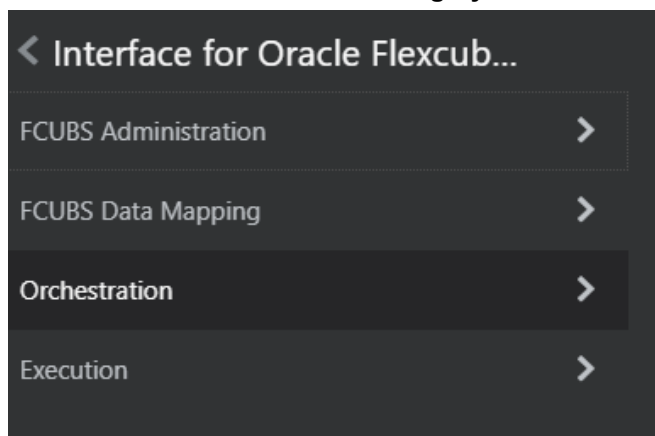
Select Interface for Oracle Data Relationship Management.



DRM Interface Landing Page

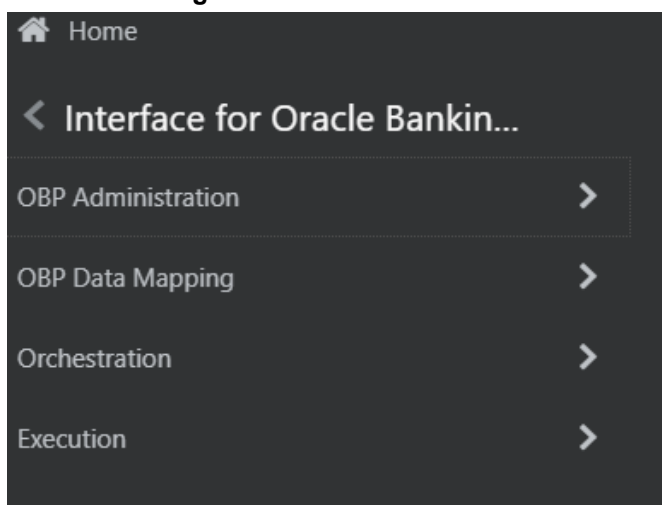
---

Select **Interface for Oracle Flexcube Universal Banking System.**



**FCUBS Interface Landing Page**

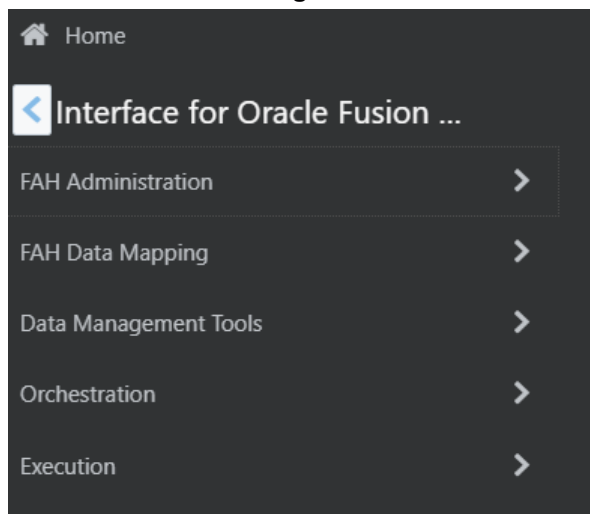
Select **Interface for Oracle Banking Platform.**



**OBP Interface Landing Page**

---

Select **Interface for Oracle Fusion Accounting Hub**.




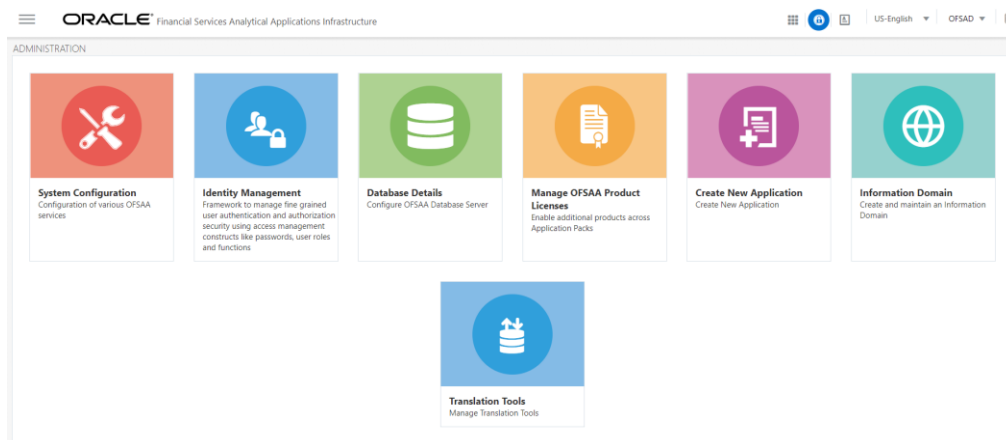
**FAH Interface Landing Page**

## 14.3 Enabling a Product within an Application

You can also enable a product/ application within an application pack post installation at any point of time.

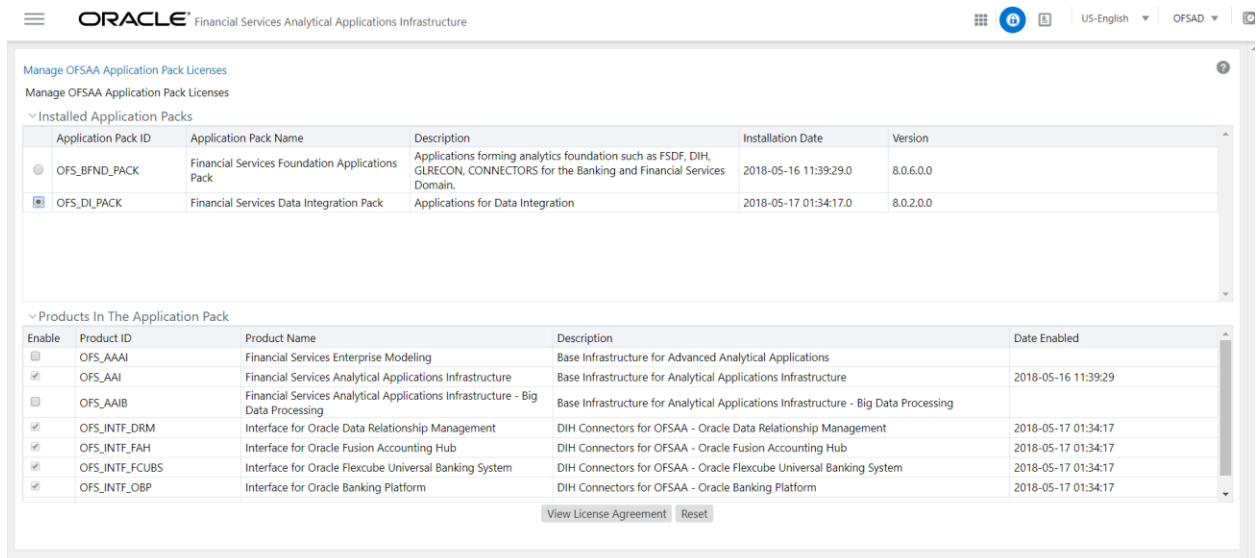
To enable a product through the application UI, follow these steps:

1. Login to the application as SYSADMN user or any user with System Administrator privileges.
2. Click  Administration icon.



3. Click **Manage OFSAA Product License(s)**

The **Manage OFSAA Product License(s)** page is displayed as below.



This page includes the following sections:

- INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS
- PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK

4. The following fields are displayed in the INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS section:

Field	Description
Application Pack ID	Displays a unique Application Pack ID related to the application pack. Select the appropriate Pack id using the radio button. The Products in the application pack will be displayed below in the <i>PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACKS</i> section.
Application Pack Name	Displays the name of the Application Pack.
Description	Displays the description of the Application Pack.
Install Date	Displays the date when the Application Pack was installed.

5. The following fields are displayed in the PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK section:

Field	Description
Enable	Select the checkbox to enable a product within an Application Pack.
Product ID	Displays a unique product id for the product.
Product Name	Displays the name of the Product
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Enable Date	Displays the date when the product was enabled.

- 
6. Select an Application Pack by clicking the radio button next to the Application Pack ID field.
  7. Selecting an Application Pack will display below the products within the Application Pack.
  8. Products which were enabled at the time of installation will have the checkbox "ENABLE" disabled. You can enable any product within the selected Application Pack by clicking the "ENABLE" checkbox against the respective Product ID.
  9. Click on RESET button to cancel the operation and refresh the screen.
  10. Click VIEW LICENSE AGREEMENT button.
  11. The License Agreement section is displayed.

▼ License Agreement

OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) application packs are groups of OFSAA products packaged together into a single installer. Each application pack contains OFSAA applications that address specific functional domains.

Every application pack also includes the following OFSAA infrastructure application options which are automatically installed by every application pack installer:

1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling
3. Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine
4. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) is the base infrastructure for all OFSAA applications and is therefore automatically installed

☐ I Accept The License Agreement.  
☐ I Do Not Accept The License Agreement.

Enable

12. Select the option I ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT.
13. Click ENABLE.
14. An appropriate pop-up message confirmation is displayed showing that the product is enabled for the pack.

---

**NOTE:** To use the newly enabled product, you need to map your application users to the appropriate product specific User\_Group(s) and subsequently, authorize the actions by logging in as System Authorizer.

---

---

**NOTE:** For more information refer to *Mapping/Unmapping Users* section in the *Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide 8.0.6.0.0*. To identify the newly enabled product specific UserGroups/ Application Pack specific User\_Groups, refer to the respective Application Pack specific Installation and Configuration Guide/ User Manual.

---

---

## 15 Appendix I: Additional Configuration

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuring FTP/SFTP](#)
- [Configure Infrastructure Server Memory](#)
- [Internet Explorer Settings](#)
- [Retrieve Patch Information](#)
- [OLAP Data Server Configuration](#)
- [Configure Infrastructure Ports](#)
- [OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool](#)
- [Encryption Changer](#)
- [Infrastructure LDAP Configuration](#)
- [Configure OFSAAI Web Services](#)
- [Deploy OFSAAI Web Services](#)
- [Configure Message Details in Forms Designer](#)
- [Clearing Application Cache](#)
- [Configuring Passwords Changes](#)
- [Configuring Java Virtual Machines](#)
- [Configure Internal Service \(Document Upload/ Download\)](#)

### 15.1 Configuring FTP/SFTP

This section details about the configurations required for FTP/SFTP.

#### 15.1.1 Adding FTP/ SFTP Configuration for File Transfer

In OFSAA, certain modules require transfer of files from the web application server to the OFSAA server over SSH.

Follow these steps to ensure the OFSAA server recognizes the web application server during file transfers.

1. Login to the web application server.
  1. Type `sftp <user>@<OFSAA Server>`

- 
2. Specify Yes when prompted for permission.

*Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)?*

3. This will add an entry into the "known\_hosts" file.
4. A confirmation message is displayed  
*Permanently added <OFSAA Server> (RSA) to the list of known hosts.*

### 15.1.2 Setting Up SFTP Private Key

Log in to OFSAA Unix user using Putty tool, where you plan for installation and generate a pair of authentication keys using the `ssh-keygen` command. If required, set passphrase. Otherwise OFSAI\_SFTP\_PASSPHRASE tag in the OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file should be set to NA.

To generate private key, enter the commands as shown:

```
ofsaapp@OFSASERVER:~> ssh-keygen -t rsa Generating public/private rsa key pair.
```

```
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa): Created directory '/home/ofsaapp/.ssh'.
```

```
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase): Enter same passphrase again:
```

```
Your identification has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa. Your public key has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub. The key fingerprint is: 3e:4f:05:79:3a:9f:96:7c:3b:ad:e9:58:37:bc:37:e4
```

```
ofsaapp@OFSASERVER:~> cat /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub >> /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/authorized_keys
```

In case, you are generating SFTP Private key for Hive server, append the content of `/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub` to Hiveserver `authorized_keys` file located at `$HOME_DIR_HIVE/.ssh` folder.

Ensure the following permissions exist for the given folders:

- Permission of `.ssh` should be 700
- Permission of `.ssh/authorized_keys` should be 640
- Permission of `.ssh/id_rsa` should be 400
- Permission of Unix user created should be 755



---

## 15.2 Configure Infrastructure Server Memory

The memory settings for Infrastructure Application Server, WebSphere, and WebLogic can be edited for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration as explained below. These settings are base minimum and has to be incremented considering the deployment metrics into account. The increments are usually handled in multiples of 128mb for heap and 64mb for stack.

### 15.2.1.1 Infrastructure Server Memory Settings

You can configure the Infrastructure Application Memory settings as follows:

1. Locate .profile file.
2. Edit `X_ARGS` field in this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings.

This has a default value `X_ARGS_APP="-Xms200m"`

`X_ARGS_APP=" "$X_ARGS" $DELIM -Xmx2048m"`

---

**NOTE:** This parameter is modified in 7.3.2 IR and you need to modify `X_ARGS_APP` variable in the .profile file to customize Java Memory Settings for Model Upload based on the Data Model size. For Run and Rule executions, the following value is recommended:

```
X_ARGS_RNEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=512M  
-XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

```
X_ARGS_RLEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=512M  
-XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

---

## 15.3 Internet Explorer Settings

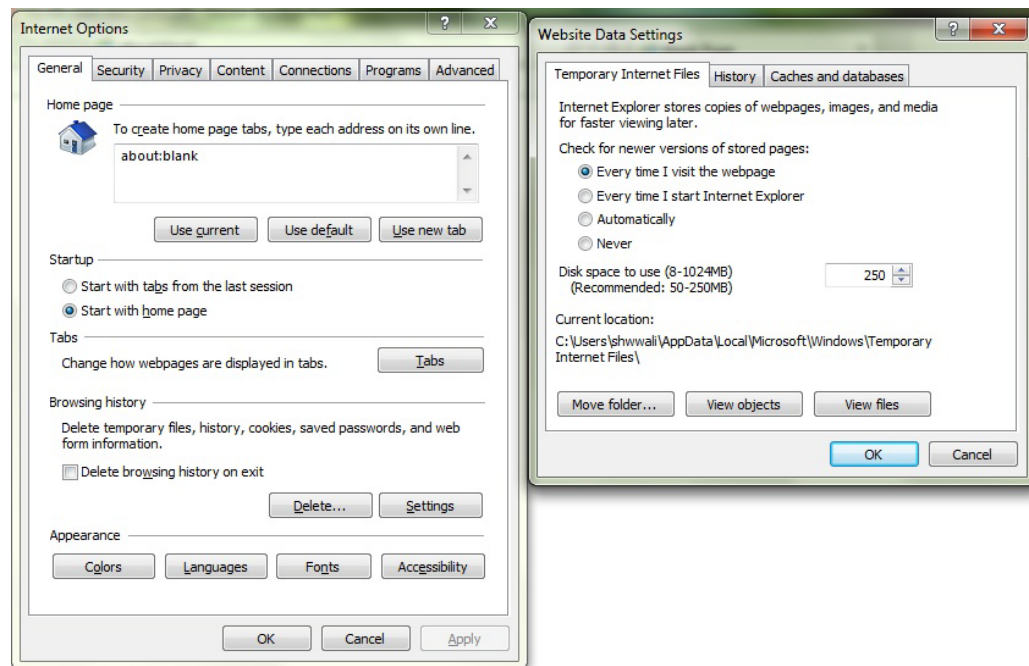
---

**NOTE:** OFSAAI supports only default zoom setting in Internet Explorer, that is, 100%. Cookies should be enabled.

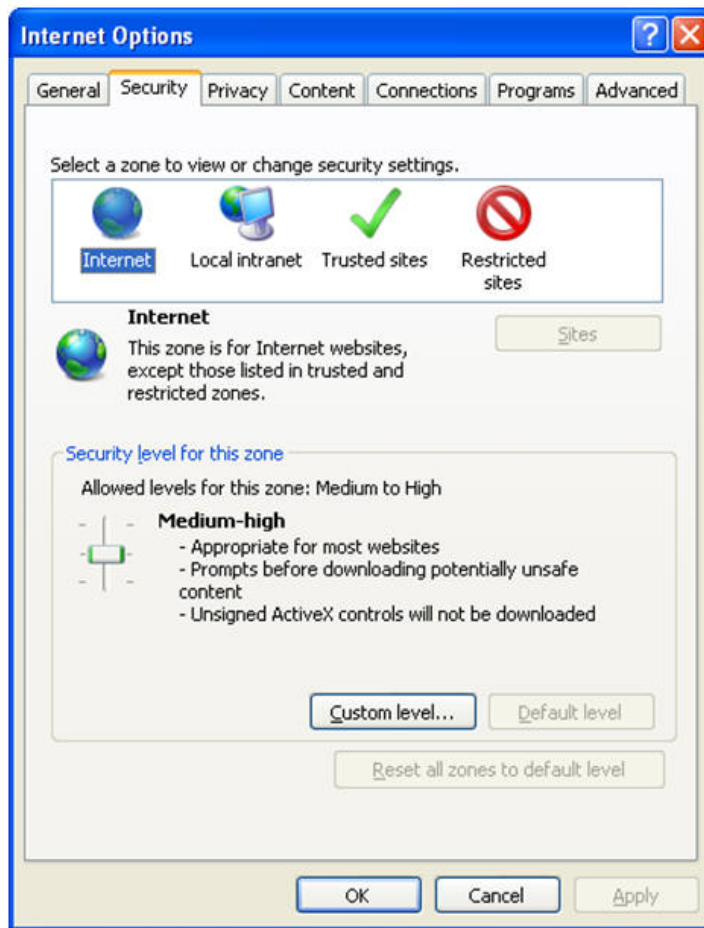
---

The following browser settings have to be specified at every client machine prior to accessing the Infrastructure application.

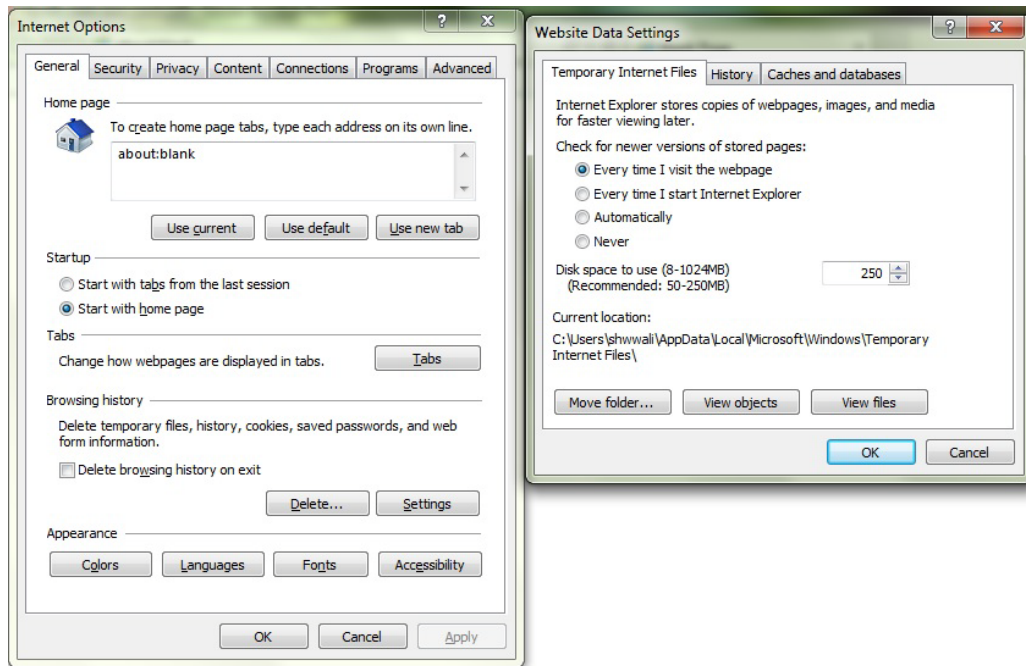
1. Open **Internet Explorer**. Select **Tools > Internet Options**. The Internet Options window is displayed.
2. Click the **Settings** button. The Settings window is displayed.
3. Select the option **Everytime I Visit the webpage** and click **OK**.



4. In the Internet Options window, select the **Security** tab and select the **Internet option** under **Select a zone to view or change the security** settings.
5. Click **Default Level** under **Security level for this zone**.



6. Click **OK** to save.
7. Click **Internet Explorer >> Tools >> Compatibility View Settings**.
8. Enter the OFSAA setup URL in the **Add this website** field.
9. Click **Add**.
10. Ensure the URL is listed under **Websites you've added to Compatibility View**.
11. In the Internet Options window, select the **Privacy** tab and select the **Turn on Pop-up Blocker** option under **Pop-up Blocker** settings.



12. Click **Settings**. The Pop-up Blocker Settings window is displayed.
13. Enter the URL of the OFSAA Application in the **Address of Website to Allow:** field.
14. Click **Add**. The OFSAA URL is displayed in the **Allowed Sites** section.
15. Click **Close**.
16. Click **OK** in the Internet Options window.

## 15.4 Retrieve Patch Information

To identify the list of patches installed on your OFSAA setup, follow these steps:

1. Login to the OFSAA application as a user with Object AdminAdvanced Role.
2. Navigate to Object Administration tab.
3. Click System Utilities.
4. Click Patch Information.
5. The page displays the list of patches installed on the OFSAA setup across Applications/ Platform.

## 15.5 OLAP Data Server Configuration

This section is applicable if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.

---

The following parameters must be set to ensure that the system limitations are not exceeded at any stage. The values for these OS parameters should be specified based on the expected load at each implementation site.

Example:

Process Memory Limit

Max Thread Stack Size

Max Number of Threads per Process

- **Sort Buffer settings:** This must be set at the Essbase application level appropriate to the anticipated load.
- **Shutdown and Restart:** During shutdown of OFSAAI Server that has an instance of Data Services that is communicating with an OLAP Data Server, it is imperative to ensure that the cleanup of the old instance is completed on the OLAP Data Server before restarting the OFSAAI Server. Pause for a period of time based on the load the system was subjected to, before restarting the Data Services subsystem.

## 15.6 Configure Infrastructure Ports

This step is applicable only in the event you wish to change any of the ports used by Infrastructure services after the installation process. The ports that are used by the Infrastructure application are distributed across the machines on which Infrastructure Web; Application, and Database components have been installed. Therefore you must perform the port changes on all the machines on which Infrastructure components have been installed.

"PortC.jar" can be executed in two modes.

- GUI
- CMD

To execute "PortC.jar" in GUI mode, ensure that the "Hummingbird Exceed" to be running and do the following:

1. Navigate to the path \$FIC\_HOME in each machine.
2. Enter the command

```
java -jar PortC.jar GUI
```
3. The OFSAA Infrastructure Port Changer window is displayed.

### OFSAA Infrastructure Port Changer

The OFSAA Infrastructure Port Changer window displays the following:

- The path in which Infrastructure components have been installed.
- The check-boxes corresponding to Application Layer, Database Layer, or Web Layer are enabled based on:
- In the event you have performed a single-tier installation on the current machine, the check-boxes for all three components will be enabled.

If you have installed more than one category of components on the current machine, the corresponding checkboxes for the respective components you have installed will be enabled.

To edit the port value, enter the new port value. User has the option to change the required ports and leave the other ports unchanged. Only the ports for which values are modified will change and the ports that are unchanged will retain its default value.

---

**NOTE:** All ports on a machine must be unique. The range of port numbers that are given should preferably be between 1025 and 65535. The Servlet port can have 80 or 443 as port numbers if Default HTTP/HTTPS ports are being used.

---

- Select the **Database Type** as **Oracle** from the drop-down list.

- 
- The **IP / Host Address** of the machine on which the corresponding database is installed will be populated.
  - The **Port Number** on which the database is listening is displayed.
  - The **SID** details are displayed.
  - The **Configuration Schema username** is displayed.
  - Enter the **Configuration schema password**.
  - Click **Change** to initiate the port changes.

To execute `PortC.jar` in CMD mode:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
2. Enter the command:

```
java -jar PortC.jar CMD
```

Then enter the requested information to change the ports. Once the port numbers are changed in the Infrastructure configuration, a message will be displayed confirming the changes. The log "`Portchanger.log`" in the Infrastructure installation path provides the status of port changes performed.

For above port changes to take effect, a re-start of all Infrastructure servers is required.

---

**NOTE:** Do not execute the "`PortC.jar`" with CMD option in the "nohup" mode. The port changes are done only on Infrastructure web components where EAR/WAR files are deployed. After the port changes are done, you need to re-create the EAR/WAR files and re-deploy these files.

---

## 15.7 OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool

Executing the `SetupInfo.jar` file available in the `FIC_HOME` path will help you retrieve the related information about the OFSAAI Set up such as Operating System Name and version, Database Type and Version, OFSAAI architecture, Log file locations and so on.

To execute "`SetupInfo.jar`" in console:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
2. Enter the command:

```
java -jar SetupInfo.jar
```

After execution, the output file location is displayed in the console.

## 15.8 Encryption Changer

For more information on Encryption Changer, see Key Management section in [OFSAAI Administration Guide](#).

---

## 15.9 Infrastructure LDAP Configuration

For more information on LDAP configuration, see [OFSAAI Administration Guide](#).

### 15.10 Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements

A configuration file, `OracleDB.conf` has been introduced to accommodate any configurable parameter related to operations on oracle database. If you do not want to set a parameter to a specific value, then the respective parameter entry can be removed/commented off from the `OracleDB.conf` file which resides in the path `$FIC_DB_HOME/conf`.

As of now, the `OracleDB.conf` file has only one parameter namely `CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM`. This parameter indicates the degree of parallelism to be used for a DML operation if parallel DML is explicitly enabled in the session with the `ENABLE PARALLEL DML` clause of the `ALTER SESSION` statement. The default mode of a session is `DISABLE PARALLEL DML`. If `CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM` is not set, then the default degree, as decided by Oracle will be used.

### 15.11 Configure Message Details in Forms Designer

You can configure the Message Details in Forms Designer under Data Entry Forms and Queries module by updating the details of mail server in the "`NotificationConfig.cfg`" file which resides in the path `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/conf`.

Ensure that the "authorized User details" for whom you need to configure the Message details are included in Administration > Security Management > User Administrator > User Maintenance window.

Parameter	Description
SMTP_SERVER_IP	Specify the hostname or IP address of SMTP Server.
SMTP_DEBUG_MODE	To run SMTP service in Debug mode, set value to 'true', otherwise set value to 'false'.
SMTP_AUTHORIZATION	Set to 'true' if SMTP server requires the client to be authenticated, otherwise set to 'false'.
SMTP_USERNAME	Username required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_PASSWORD	Password required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.



---

SMTP_MAILID	If the Messages has to go from a Particular ID that ID need to be added. Exchange server forces you set a valid ID that is there in the exchange server. (Based on Security settings)
-------------	---

Ensure that the authorized User details are included in Administration > Security Management > User Administrator > User Maintenance window.

## 15.12 Clearing Application Cache

This is applicable to all Web Servers (i.e. WebSphere, WebLogic).

Prior to the deployment of Infrastructure or Application Service Packs / One-off patches, navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and clear the cache:

- **WebLogic:** <Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/\_WL\_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp\_servlet
- **WebSphere:** <Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

## 15.13 Configuring Password changes

This section explains about how to modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema and Atomic Schema passwords.

### 15.13.1 OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema password modification

To change the Config Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Config schema User Password in the database.
2. Delete the \$FIC\_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

```
cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin
./reveleusshutdown.sh
```

4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through X-Windows software using the command:



```
./reveleusstartup.sh
```

At the prompt, enter System Password. Enter the "new Config schema" password. The service will start and initialize itself if it is able to successfully connect to the DB.

- 
5. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

### 15.13.2 OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema password modification

To change the Atomic Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Atomic schema User Password in the database.
2. Login to the application from the browser using SYSADMN account or any user id, which has System Administrator role mapped.
3. Navigate to **System Configuration > Database Details** window. Modify the password as explained in the following steps:
  - From the **Database Master** window, select the connection whose password you want to modify and click  button from the toolbar.
  - Click  button corresponding to the Alias Name. The **Alias Details** window is displayed.
  - Modify the password in the Auth String field.
4. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
  - Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
  - Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
  - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources will need to be modified).

If you are using WebLogic as Web server:

- Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
  - Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to *Services > JDBC > Data Sources*. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
  - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
5. Restart the OFSAAI services.

## 15.14 Configuring Java Virtual Machines

While running several database intensive tasks in parallel, fetching the database connection from connection pool may face an error. To ensure no such error is encountered, add the line

---

`securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the **java.security** configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/path`.

This needs to be configured on all the machines or virtual machines where the OFSAI database components (ficdb layer) are installed.

## 15.15 Configuring Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

This step can be ignored if it has already been configured as part of any previous IR /ML installation.

The Document Upload /Download feature has undergone a change and can now be configured to use Internal service for document upload / download instead of the earlier ExeWebService.

To facilitate Internal service for document upload/ download, perform the following configurations:

1. Create the folders download, upload, TempDocument and Temp in the local path of Web application server and provide Read/Write permission.
  - To find the exact location, execute the following query in CONFIG schema:  
`select localpath from web_server_info`
  - To create folders with Read/Write permission, execute the command:  
`mkdir -m 777 download upload TempDocument Temp`
2. Create DocStorage folder in the FTPSHARE location of APP tier and provide Read/Write permission.
  - To find the exact location, execute the query in CONFIG schema:  
`select ftpdrive from app_server_info`
  - To create folder with Read/Write permission, execute the command:  
`mkdir -m 777 DocStorage`

---

## 16 Appendix J: Patching OFSAA Infrastructure Installation

### 16.1 Patching Your OFS DI Pack Installation

Oracle strongly recommends installing the latest available patchset so as to be up to date with the various releases of the OFSAA products.

Refer <http://support.oracle.com> for more information on latest releases.

---

## 17 Appendix K: Grants for Atomic/Config Schema

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Grants for Atomic Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users](#)

### 17.1 Grants for Atomic Schema

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in `$FIC_HOME/privileges_atomic_user.sql` file

The following are the Grants for Atomic Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/

grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

---

**NOTE:** If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the below grant on all ATOMIC schema(s)  
@ grant olap\_user to &database\_username

---

### 17.2 Grants for Config Schema

Config Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in `$FIC_HOME/privileges_config_user.sql` file

The following are the Grants for Config Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
```

---

```
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/

grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

### 17.3 Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for config schema object access. This can be located in `$FIC_HOME/config_table_privileges_for_atomic_user.sql` file.

---

## 18 APPENDIX L: Configuring Application Pack XML Files

### 18.1 OFS\_DI\_PACK.xml file

The OFS\_DI\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various products that are packaged together in DI Application Pack.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_DI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Data Integration</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Applications for Data Integration</APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="YES" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" PREREQ="">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="NO" PREREQ="OFS_AAI">OFS_DIH</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Data Integration Hub</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Application for data integration</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="NO" PREREQ="OFS_DIH">OFS_INTF_DRM</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Interface for Oracle Data Relationship Management</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>DIH Connector for OFSAA - Oracle Data Relationship Management</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="NO" PREREQ="OFS_DIH">OFS_INTF_FCUBS</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Interface for Oracle Flexcube Universal Banking System</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>DIH Connector for OFSAA - Oracle Flexcube Universal Banking System</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="NO" PREREQ="OFS_DIH">OFS_INTF_OBP</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Interface for Oracle Banking Platform</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>DIH Connector for OFSAA - Oracle Banking Platform</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID ENABLE="NO" PREREQ="OFS_DIH">OFS_INTF_FAH</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Interface for Oracle Fusion Accounting Hub</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>DIH Connector for OFSAA - Oracle Fusion Accounting Hub</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.1.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
```

#### 18.1.1 Configuring OFS\_DI\_PACK.XML file

The OFS\_DI\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various OFSAA products that are packaged in a particular Application Pack.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to installing the OFSAA Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

---

**NOTE:** If you are installing in the GUI mode, then this file need not be updated.

---

### OFS\_DI\_PACK.XML Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APP_PACK_ID	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_NAME	Unique Application Pack Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application Pack Description	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP	Unique Application Entries	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT remove these tags.
APP_ID	Unique Application Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ PREREQ	Prerequisite Application/ Product	Y	Unique Seeded Value	For most applications Infrastructure would be the prerequisite set. For certain other applications, an appropriate Application ID would be set. DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ DEF_SEL_FLAG	Default Selected Flag	Y	Default - YES	In all Application Packs, Infrastructure would have this value set to "YES". DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ ENABLE	Enable Application/ Product	YES if installing in SILENT mode.	Default – YES for Infrastructure NO for Others Permissible - YES or NO	Set this attribute-value to YES against every APP_ID which is licensed and should be enabled for



---

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				use.  <b>Note:</b> Application/ Product once enabled cannot be disabled. However, Application/ Product not enabled during installation can be enabled later through the Administration UI.
APP_NAME	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.

## 18.2 OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file

The OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the DI Application Pack installation.

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<APPPACKSCHEMA>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_DI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <JDBC_URL>jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.135.6:1521:DIHDB</JDBC_URL>
  <JDBC_DRIVER>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</JDBC_DRIVER>
  <HOST>10.184.149.130</HOST>
  <SETUPINFO_PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME="Y" NAME="DEV"/>
  <PASSWORD_DEFAULT="" APPLYSAMEFORALL="Y"/>
  - <SCHEMAS>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHCONF" QUOTA="10G" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_AAI" PASSWORD="" TYPE="CONFIG"/>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHATM" QUOTA="" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_DIH" PASSWORD="" TYPE="ATOMIC" APP_GRP="1" INFODOM=""/>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHATM" QUOTA="" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_INTF_DRM" PASSWORD="" TYPE="ATOMIC" APP_GRP="1" INFODOM=""/>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHATM" QUOTA="" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_INTF_FCUBS" PASSWORD="" TYPE="ATOMIC" APP_GRP="1" INFODOM=""/>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHATM" QUOTA="" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_INTF_OBP" PASSWORD="" TYPE="ATOMIC" APP_GRP="1" INFODOM=""/>
    <SCHEMA NAME="DIHATM" QUOTA="" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" APP_ID="OFS_INTF_FAH" PASSWORD="" TYPE="ATOMIC" APP_GRP="1" INFODOM=""/>
  </SCHEMAS>
</APPPACKSCHEMA>
```

### 18.2.1 Configuring OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file

Creating database schemas, object with schemas and assigning appropriate grants are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications. The OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the Application Pack installation.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<APP_PACK_ID>	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL.  <b>Note:</b> You can enter RAC and NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example,  jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DBSERVER IP/HOST/IP>:<PORT>:<SID>  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOST][:PORT]/SERVICE	Ensure to add an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server. The entry should match with the SID/ SERVICE NAME

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			<p>or</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(port=[PORT]))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(PORT=[PORT]))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=[SERVICE])))</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost.server.com:1521/service1</p> <p>or</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbshost.server.com:1521/scan-1</p> <p>or</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost1.server.com)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost2.server.com)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=service1)))</p>	used in the JDBC URL.
<JDBC_DRIVER>	<p>By default this driver name is seeded.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.</p>	Y	<p>Example,</p> <p>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</p>	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. DO NOT modify this value.
<HOST>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	are installing the OFSAA components.			
<SETUPINFO>/ NAME	<p>Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information will be displayed in the OFSAA Home Page.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> On executing the schema creator utility, this value will be prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaatm.</p>	Y	<p>Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and maximum of four.</p> <p>Example, DEV, SIT, PROD</p>	<p>This name would appear in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx"</p> <p>The schemas being created would get this prefix. For E.g. dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf etc.</p>
<SETUPINFO>/ PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME	Identifies if the value specified in <SETUPINFO>/ NAME attribute should be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	Default value is YES.
<PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAMEFORALL	<p>Enter as Y if you want to apply the password specified in DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas.</p> <p>If you enter as N, you need to provide individual passwords for all schemas.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In case you have entered Y in APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute and also have specified individual</p>	Y	<p>Default – N</p> <p>Permissible – Y or N</p>	<p><b>Note:</b> Setting this attribute value is mandatory, If DEFAULT attribute is set.</p>

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.			
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	<p>Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You also need to set APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.</p>	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	<p>The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC, CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON.</p> <p>By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.</p>	Y	<p>ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDBOX/ADDON</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SANDBOX AND ADDON schemas are not applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.</p>	<p>Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file.</p> <p>This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.</p> <p>Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ ADDON schemas can exist in the file.</p> <p>ATOMIC schema refers to the Information Domain schema. SANDBOX schema refers to the SANDBOX schema. ADDON schema refers to other</p>

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				miscellaneous schema (not applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA.>/ NAME	<p>By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p> <p>You can edit the schema names if required.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute.</p> <p>SCHEMA NAME must be same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of applications within an Application Pack.</p>	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore '_'.	<p>SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute value would be prefixed to the schema name being created.</p> <p>For E.g. if name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then schema being created would be 'uat_ofsaaatm'.</p> <p>NAME should be same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not applicable for this Application Pack).</p>
<SCHEMA>/ PASSWORD*	<p>Enter the password of the schema to be created.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the &lt;PASSWORD&gt;/DEFAULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.</p>	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	<p><b>Note:</b> You need to mandatorily enter the password if you have set the &lt;PASSWORD&gt;/APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.</p>
<SCHEMA>/ APP_ID	By default, the Application ID is	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/ Product

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	seeded based on the Application Pack. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.			for which the schema is being created.  DO NOT modify this value.
<SCHEMA>/ DEFAULTTABLESPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User.  <b>Note:</b>  If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – USERS Permissible – Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ TEMPTABLESPACE	Enter the available temporary tablespace for the DB User.  <b>Note:</b>  If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – TEMP Permissible – Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace	N	Example,  600M/m  20G/g  UNLIMITED/unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<SCHEMA>/ INFODOM	Enter the name of the Information Domain to associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information	N  (Optional for Atomic and mandatory for sandbox )	Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed.	Enter this field in UPPERCASE.  If DI media pack is first media pack installation in the

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.			setup, then INFODOM has to be specified mandatorily otherwise it is optional
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>	Parent tag to hold Advance Security Options.	N		Uncomment the tag and edit if you want to add security options. For example, TDE and Data Redact.  For details, see the example following the table.
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/TDE	Tag to enable/disable TDE.	N	Default is FALSE. To enable TDE, set this to TRUE.	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented <ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/ DATA_REDACT	Tag to enable/disable Data Redaction feature.	N	Default is FALSE. To enable DATA_REDACT, set this to TRUE	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented <ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/
<TABLESPACES>	Parent tag to hold <TABLESPACE> elements	N	NA	Uncomment the tag and edit. ONLY if tablespaces are to be created as part of the installation.  For details, see the example following the table.  Note: When TDE is TRUE in ADV_SEC_OPTIONS, then it is mandatory for the <TABLESPACES> tag to be present in the xml file.



Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<TABLESPACE>/ NAME	Logical Name of tablespace to be created.	Y		Name if specified should be referred in the <SCHEMA DEFAULTTABLESPA CE= "##NAME##"> attribute.  Note the ## syntax.
<TABLESPACE>/ VALUE	Physical Name of the tablespace to be created	Y	NA	Value if specified will be the actual name of the TABLESPACE.
<TABLESPACE>/ DATAFILE	Specifies the location of the data file on the server	Y	NA	Enter the absolute path of the file to be created.
<TABLESPACE>/ AUTOEXTEND	Specifies if the tablespace should be extensible or have a hard limit	Y	ON or OFF	Set to ON to ensure that the tablespace does not run out of space when full.
<TABLESPACE>/ ENCRYPT	Specifies if the tablespace(s) should be encrypted using TDE.	Y	ON or OFF	Set to ON to ensure that the tablespaces when created are encrypted using TDE.

\*On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file are nullified.

**Note:** Encryption of tablespaces requires to enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) on the Database Server.

Example: : (The following snippet shows that TDE is enabled and hence the tablespace has been shown with encryption ON.)

```
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>
<OPTION NAME="TDE" VALUE="FALSE"/>
<OPTION NAME="DATA_REDACT" VALUE="FALSE" />
</ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>
<TABLESPACES>
  <TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_AAI_TBSP_1" VALUE="TS_USERS1"
    DATAFILE="/scratch/ora12c/app/oracle/oradata/OFSPQA12CDB/ts_users1.dbf"
    SIZE="500M" AUTOEXTEND="ON" ENCRYPT="ON" />TABLESPACE
  NAME="OFS_AAI_TBSP_2" VALUE="TS_USERS2"
```

```

        DATAFILE="/scratch/ora12c/app/oracle/oradata/OFSPQA12CDB/ts_users2.dbf"
        SIZE="500M" AUTOEXTEND="ON" ENCRYPT="ON" />
</TABLESPACES>

<SCHEMAS>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="CONFIG" NAME="ofsaconf" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAI"
    DEFAULTTABLESPACE="##OFS_AAI_TBSP_1##" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP"
    QUOTA="unlimited"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAAI"
    DEFAULTTABLESPACE="##OFS_AAI_TBSP_2##" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP"
    QUOTA="unlimited" INFODOM="OFSAAIINFO"/>
</SCHEMAS>

```

## 18.2.2 Configuring OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.xml file

Creating HIVE schemas, objects within the schemas are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications. The OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.xml file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created/ referred prior to the Application Pack installation.

Note: This file should be configured only in case of OFS DI Application Pack installation for HDFS ONLY target. This file is not required to be configured for an RDBMS ONLY target installation.

The following table provides details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that have to be updated.

Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

**OFS\_DI\_SCHEMA\_BIGDATA\_IN.XML Parameters**

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<APP_PACK_ID>	Seeded unique ID for the OFSAA Application Pack	Y	Seeded	DO NOT modify this value.
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL Note: You can enter RAC/ NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@<HOST/IP>:<PORT>:<SID> or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOST]:[PORT]/SERVICE or	In case of an HDFS ONLY target installation, this URL should be of the RDBMS instance that hosts the Application's METADOM.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			<p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(port=[PORT]))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(PORT=[PORT]))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=[SERVICE]))))</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost1.server.com:1521/service 1</p> <p>or</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost1.server.com:1521/scan-1</p> <p>or</p> <p>jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost1.server.com)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost2.server.com)(PORT=1521))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=service1))))</p>	
<JDBC_ DRIVER>	<p>By default this driver name is seeded.</p> <p>Note: Do not edit this attribute value.</p>	Y	<p>Example,</p> <p>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</p>	<p>Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported.</p> <p>DO NOT modify this value.</p>

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<HOST>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<SETUPINFO>/ PREFIX_ SCHEMA_ NAME	Identifies if the value specified in <SETUPINFO>/ NAME attribute should be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	Default value is YES.
<SETUPINFO>/ NAME	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information will be displayed in the OFSAA Home Page.  Note: On executing the schema creator utility, this value will be prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf.	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and maximum of four.  Example, DEV, SIT, PROD	This name would appear in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx"  The schemas being created would get this prefix. For example, dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf etc.
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas.  Note: You also need to set APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	Applies only to the RDBMS type METADOM schema(s).

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAMEFORALL	<p>Enter as Y if you want to apply the password specified in DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas.</p> <p>If you enter as N, you need to provide individual passwords for all schemas.</p> <p>Note: In case you have entered Y in APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.</p>	Y	Default - N Permissible - Y or N	<p>Note: Setting this attribute value is mandatory, If DEFAULT attribute is set.</p> <p>Applies only to the RDBMS type METADOM schema(s).</p>
<SCHEMAS>/ TYPE=RDBMS	Identifies the RDBMS schema details.	Y	Default names for schemas within the pack would be derived in absence of any value specified.	In an HDFS ONLY target installation, the Application's METADOM (that hosts the metadata) for an application is stored in RDBMS schema and the data model entities of the application are stored in the DATADOM (which would be on Hive).
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC,	Y	<p>ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDBOX/ADDON</p> <p>Note: SANDBOX AND</p>	Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	<p>CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON.</p> <p>By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p> <p>Note: Do not edit this attribute value.</p>		<p>ADDON schemas are not applicable for OFS AAAI Application Pack.</p>	<p>This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.</p> <p>Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ ADDON schemas can exist in the file.</p> <p>ATOMIC schema refers to the METADOM within the Information Domain schema. SANDBOX schema refers to the SANDBOX schema.</p> <p>ADDON schema refers to other miscellaneous schema (not applicable for this Application Pack).</p>
<SCHEMA>/ NAME	<p>By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p> <p>You can edit the schema names if required.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute.</p>	Y	<p>The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore ' _ '.</p>	<p>SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute value would be prefixed to the schema name being created.</p> <p>For example, if name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then schema being created would be 'uat_ofsaaatm'.</p>

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	SCHEMA NAME must be same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of applications within an Application Pack.			NAME should be same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA>/ PASSWORD	Enter the password of the schema to be created.  Note: If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the  <PASSWORD>/DEFAULT T attribute is applied as the Schema Password.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	Note: You need to mandatorily enter the password if you have set the <PASSWORD>/APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.
<SCHEMA>/ APP_ID	By default, the Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack.  Note: Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/ Product for which the schema is being created.  DO NOT modify this value.
<SCHEMA>/ DEFAULTTABL ESPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User.  Note: If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default - USERS  Permissible - Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ TEMPTABLESP ACE	If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is	N	Default - TEMP  Permissible - Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	set as the default tablespace.			tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPAC E attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace	N	Example, 600M/m 20G/g UNLIMITED/ unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<SCHEMAS>/ TYPE=HDFS	Type of schemas being created.	Y		Refers to the DATADOM of the Application Pack being installed.
<HIVE_SERVER_ HOST>	IP/HostName of the server where HIVE is installed	Y		
<HIVE_LIB_PATH>	Folder path where HIVE related drivers/jar files are copied	Y		Should contain the list of jars mentioned in the section <a href="#">Copying Jars to OFSAA Installation Folder</a> and krb5.conf, keytab files. Manually copy the preceding listed files from CDH distribution to this identified folder.
<SCHEMA>/ NAME	By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack.  You can edit the schema names if required.	Y	The permissible length is 20 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed.	Schema Name should not be the same as Schema Name specified for Schema Type ATOMIC.



Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	Note: The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/NAME attribute.			
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	Identifies the type of schema where the data model entities would reside.	Y	By default, the TYPE attribute in this tag is set to DATADOM.	DO NOT modify this value.
<SCHEMA>/ DB TYPE	Identifies the type of driver to be used for connection.	Y	By default, the only supported type is HIVE in this release.	In the upcoming releases, the type value can be HIVE/IMPALA etc.
<SCHEMA>/<PROPERTY>/COMMENT	COMMENTS for HIVE schema	N		
<SCHEMA>/<PROPERTY>/LOCATION	You can optionally specify a location for the table data	N		
<CONNECTION_PROPERTIES>/<PROPERTY>/JDBC_DRIVER	HIVE JDBC driver details	Y	com.cloudera.hive.jdbc4.HS2Driver	The default cloudera HiveServer 2 driver name.
<CONNECTION_PROPERTIES>/<PROPERTY>/JDBC_URL	Enter HIVE JDBC URL	Y	Valid Hive JDBC URL to be specified.	Specify the Hive JDBC URL to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTION_PROPERTIES>/<PROPERTY>/AUTH_TYPE	Authentication Type	Y	Permissible values: KERBEROS_WITH_KEYTAB	Only "Kerberos with keytab" based authentication supported in this release.
<CONNECTION_PROPERTIES>/<PROPERTY>/AUTH_ALIAS	Alias name for authentication credentials	Y		An Alias name mapping to a principal and password combination specified in the following tags.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<CONNECTIO N_PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ PRINCIPAL	Authentication principal name	Y		Principal name used in authentication to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTIO N_PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ PASSWORD	Authentication password	Y		Password used in authentication to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTIO N_PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ KRB_GSSJAAS_ FILE_NAME	A keytab file containing pairs of Kerberos principals and an encrypted copy of that principal's key.	Y		This file should be copied to the location specified in  <HIVE_LIB_PATH>
<CONNECTIO N_PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ KRB_REALM_ FILE_NAME	REALM configuration file	Y		This file should be copied to the location specified in  <HIVE_LIB_PATH>

### 18.2.3 Copying Jars to OFSAA Installation Folder

1. Download the supported [Cloudera HIVE JDBC Connectors](#) and copy the following Jars to the location \$FIC\_HOME/ext/lib and \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib. For supported versions, see [OFSAA Technology Matrix 8.0.2.0.0](#).

- hive\_service.jar
- hive\_metastore.jar
- HiveJDBC4.jar
- zookeeper-3.4.6.jar
- TCLIServiceClient.jar

2. Copy the following Jars <Cloudera Installation Directory>/jars folder based on the CDH version to the location \$FIC\_HOME/ext/lib and \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib:

#### CDH v5.3.3

- slf4j-log4j12-1.7.5.jar

- 
- slf4j-api-1.7.5.jar
  - libthrift-0.9.0.jar
  - libfb303-0.9.0.jar
  - httpcore-4.2.5.jar
  - httpclient-4.2.5.jar
  - hive-exec-0.13.1-cdh5.3.3.jar
  - hadoop-core-2.5.0-mr1-cdh5.3.3.jar
  - hadoop-common-2.5.0-cdh5.3.3.jar
  - hadoop-auth-2.5.0-cdh5.3.3.jar
  - commons-logging-1.1.3.jar
  - commons-io-2.4.jar
  - commons-configuration-1.7.jar
  - commons-collections-3.2.2.jar

**CDH v5.4.4:**

- slf4j-log4j12-1.7.5.jar
- slf4j-api-1.7.5.jar
- libthrift-0.9.2.jar
- libfb303-0.9.2.jar
- httpcore-4.2.5.jar
- httpclient-4.2.5.jar
- hive-exec-1.1.0-cdh5.4.4.jar
- hadoop-core-2.6.0-mr1-cdh5.4.4.jar
- hadoop-common-2.6.0-cdh5.4.4.jar
- hadoop-auth-2.6.0-cdh5.4.4.jar
- commons-logging-1.1.3.jar
- commons-io-2.4.jar
- commons-configuration-1.7.jar
- commons-collections-3.2.2.jar

---

**CDH v5.8.4:**

- slf4j-log4j12-1.7.5.jar
- slf4j-api-1.7.5.jar
- libthrift-0.9.3.jar
- libfb303-0.9.3.jar
- httpcore-4.3.jar
- httpclient-4.3.jar
- hive-exec-1.1.0-cdh5.8.4.jar
- hadoop-core-2.6.0-mr1-cdh5.8.4.jar
- hadoop-common-2.6.0-cdh5.8.4.jar
- hadoop-auth-2.6.0-cdh5.8.4.jar
- commons-logging-1.2.jar
- commons-io-2.4.jar
- commons-configuration-1.7.jar
- commons-collections-3.2.2.jar

**CDH v5.13:**

- commons-collections-3.2.2.jar
- ql.jar
- libthrift-0.9.0.jar
- hive\_metastore.jar
- hive-exec-1.1.0-cdh5.13.0-core.jar
- libfb303-0.9.0.jar
- hive-exec-1.1.0-cdh5.13.0.jar
- commons-io-2.4.jar
- hadoop-common-2.6.0-cdh5.13.0.jar
- libthrift-0.9.3.jar
- TCLIServiceClient.jar
- commons-configuration-1.7.jar
- hadoop-core-2.6.0-mr1-cdh5.13.0.jar
- hive\_service.jar

- 
- libfb303-0.9.3.jar
  - httpcore-4.3.jar
  - hadoop-client-2.6.0-cdh5.4.0.jar
  - HiveJDBC4.jar
  - commons-logging-1.2.jar
  - log4j-1.2.16.jar
  - zookeeper-3.4.6.jar
  - httpclient-4.3.jar
  - hadoop-auth-2.6.0-cdh5.13.0.jar

---

## 19 Appendix M: Configuring OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml File

This section gives details about the OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml file.

### 19.1 Configuring OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml file

To configure the OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml file, follow these steps

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as below:

```
FIC_HOME=< OFSAAI Installation Directory >  
  
export FIC_HOME
```

3. Execute the user .profile.

**Note:** Below steps (Step No. 4 & 5) are required only when DI Application Pack is the first installation in the setup. If some other media pack is already installed in the setup then you can skip these steps.

4. Navigate to the file: OFS\_DI\_PACK/OFS\_AAI/conf/OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml
5. Open the file OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml in text editor .
6. Configure the OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml as mentioned in the below table:
7. You need to manually set the InteractionVariable parameter values as mentioned in the table. If a value is not applicable, enter **NA** and ensure that the value is not entered as NULL.
8. Navigate to the file: OFS\_DI\_PACK/conf/OFS\_DI\_Pack.xml, and select the applications to be enabled.

**Note:** Enter “YES” in ENABLE tag to enable application.

### InstallConfig.xml Parameters

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
<Layer name="GENERAL">		
InteractionGroup name="WebServerType"		
WEBAPPSERVERTYPE	<p>Identifies the web application server on which the OFSAA Infrastructure web components would be deployed.</p> <p>The below numeric value should be set depending on the type:</p> <p>IBM WebSphere Application Server = 2</p> <p>Oracle WebLogic Server = 3</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEBAPPSERVERTYPE"&gt;3&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details"		
DBSERVER_IP	<p>Identifies the hostname or IP address of the system on which the Database Engine is hosted.</p> <p>Note: For RAC Database, the value should be NA.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;14.15.16.17&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt; or</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;dbhost.server.com&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="Database Details"		
ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME	<p>Identifies the Oracle DB Instance SID or SERVICE_NAME</p> <p>Note: The Oracle_SID value should be exactly the same as it is mentioned in JDBC_URL.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME"&gt;ofsaser&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
ABS_DRIVER_PATH	<p>Identifies the directory where the JDBC driver (ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar) exists. This would typically be the</p> <p>\$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ABS_DRIVER_PATH"&gt;"&gt;/oradata6/revwb7/oracle</p> <p>&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Refer <a href="#">Appendix N</a> for identifying the correct "ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar" version to be copied.</p>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="OLAP Detail"		
OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION	<p>Identifies if the OFSAA Infrastructure OLAP component needs to be configured depending on whether you intend to use the OLAP feature. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:</p> <p>YES - 1</p> <p>NO – 0</p>	No
<p><b>Note:</b> If value for OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION is set to 1, it checks for following environment variables are set in .profile: ARBORPATH, HYPERION_HOME and ESSBASEPATH.</p>		
InteractionGroup name="SFTP Details"		
SFTP_ENABLE	<p>Identifies if the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) feature is to be enabled. The following numeric value should be set depending on the choice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For SFTP, set this field to 1 or -1. – 1</li> <li>For FTP, set this field to - 0</li> </ul>	Yes
<p>Note: The default value for SFTP_ENABLE is 1, which signifies that SFTP will be used. Oracle recommends using SFTP instead of FTP because SFTP is considered more secure. However, a client may choose to ignore this recommendation and to use FTP by setting SFTP_ENABLE to 0. You can change this selection later by using the OFSAAI administration interface.</p> <p>Set SFTP_ENABLE to -1 to configure ftpshare and weblocal path as local path mounted for OFSAAI server.</p>		



Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
FILE_TRANSFER_PORT	Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value specified is <b>22</b> (SFTP). Specify default value as <b>21</b> (FTP) if <b>SFTP_ENABLE</b> is <b>0</b> . Alternatively, this value can be any Port configured by System Administrators to support SFTP/FTP.  For example, <InteractionVariablename="FILE_TRANSFER_PORT">21</InteractionVariable>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="Locale Detail"		
LOCALE	Identifies the locale information to be used during the installation. This release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only US English.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="LOCALE">en_US</InteractionVariable>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="OFSAA Infrastructure Communicating ports"		
<b>Note:</b> The below ports are used internally by the various OFSAA Infrastructure services. The default values mentioned below are set in the installation. If you intend to specify a different value, update the parameter value accordingly and ensure this port value is in the range of 1025 to 65535 and the respective port is enabled.		
JAVAPORT	9999	Yes
NATIVEPORT	6666	Yes
AGENTPORT	6510	Yes
ICCPORT	6507	Yes
ICCNATIVEPORT	6509	Yes
OLAPPORT	10101	Yes
MSGPORT	6501	Yes
ROUTERPORT	6500	Yes
AMPORT	6505	Yes
InteractionGroup name="Web Details"		
<b>Note:</b> If value for HTTPS_ENABLE is set to 1, ensure you have a valid certificate available from a trusted CA and the same is configured on your web application server.		

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
HTTPS_ENABLE	<p>Identifies if the UI should be accessed using HTTP or HTTPS scheme. The default value set is 0. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:</p> <p>YES - 1</p> <p>NO - 0</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="HTTPS_ENABLE"&gt;0&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
WEB_SERVER_IP	<p>Identifies the HTTP Server IP/ Hostname or Web Application Server IP/ Hostname, to be used for accessing the UI. This IP would typically be the HTTP Server IP.</p> <p>If no separate HTTP Server is available, the value should be Web Application Server IP/Hostname.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP"&gt;10.11.12.13&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p> <p>or</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP"&gt;myweb.server.com&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	No
WEB_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the Web Server Port. This would typically be 80 for non SSL and 443 for SSL. If no separate HTTP Server exists, the value should be the port configured for Web Server.</p> <p>Note: The port value will not be accepted as 80 if HTTPS_ENABLE is 1 and as 443, if HTTPS_ENABLE is 0.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_PORT"&gt;80&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	No

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
CONTEXT_NAME	<p>Identifies the web application context name which will be used to built the URL to access the OFSAA applications. The context name can be identified from a URL as below:</p> <p>&lt;scheme&gt;://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;context-name&gt;/lo gin.jsp</p> <p>Sample URL:</p> <p>https://myweb:443/ofsaadev/login.jsp</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="CONTEXT_NAME"&gt;ofsaadev&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
WEBAPP_CONTEXT_PATH	<p>Identifies the absolute path of the exploded .ear file on the web application server.</p> <p>For WebSphere, enter the WebSphere path as</p> <p>&lt;WebSphere profile directory&gt;/installedApps/</p> <p>&lt;NodeCellName&gt;. For example,</p> <p>/data2/test//WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/</p> <p>&lt;Profile_</p> <p>Name&gt;/installedApps/aix-imfNode01Cell. Where aix-imf is Host name.</p> <p>For WebLogic, provide the WebLogic home directory path as /&lt;WebLogic home directory path&gt;/bea/wlserver_10.3</p>	Yes
WEB_LOCAL_PATH	<p>Identifies the absolute path to any directory on the web application server that can hold temporary files being uploaded as part of the applications usage.</p> <p>Note: In case of a clustered deployment, ensure this path and directory is same on all the nodes.</p>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="Weblogic Setup Details"		

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME	Identifies the WebLogic Domain Home. Specify the value only if WEBSERVERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic).  For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME">/home/weblogic/bea/user_projects/domains/mydomain</InteractionVariable>	No
InteractionGroup name="OFSAAI FTP Details"		
OFSAAI_FTPSHARE_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area.  Note:  The directory should exist on the same system on which the OFSAAI Infrastructure is being installed (can be on a separate mount).  The user mentioned in APP_SFTP_USER_ID parameter below should have RWX permission on the directory.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="APP_FTPSHARE_PATH">/oradata6/revwb7/ftpshare</InteractionVariable>	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID	Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under parameter APP_FTPSHARE_PATH above.	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	Identifies the SFTP private key for OFSAAI. For example,  <InteractionVariable name="OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY">/home/ofsapp/.ssh/id_rsa</InteractionVariable>  By default, the value is NA, which indicates password will be prompted for the user <OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID> for authentication.  For more information on generating SFTP Private key, see the Setting Up SFTP Private Key section.	No
OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for OFSAAI. For example,  InteractionVariable name="OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE">enter a passphrase here</InteractionVariable>  By default, the value is NA.  If OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY value is given and this is kept as NA, then it is assumed as empty passphrase.	No

Interaction Variable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
<p>InteractionGroup name="Hive Details"</p> <p>The default value set for the interaction variables under this group is set as NA. These are required only for Hive Configuration.</p>		
HIVE_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value set is 22 (SFTP). Set this value as 21 for FTP.</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_PORT"&gt;22&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration
HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE	<p>Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area of HIVE server.</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE"&gt;/scratch/ofsaa/ftpshare&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration
HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID	<p>Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under the preceding parameter HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE.</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID"&gt;ofsaa&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration
HIVE_SERVER_FTP_PROTOCOL	<p>If the HIVE_SERVER_PORT is 21, then set value as FTP, else set it as SFTP.</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTP_PROTOCOL"&gt;SFTP&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration
HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	<p>Identifies the SFTP private key for the HIVE server. For example,</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY"&gt;/scratch/testuser/.ssh/id_rsa&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p> <p>By default, the value is NA, which indicates password will be prompted for the user &lt;HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID&gt; for authentication.</p> <p>For more information on generating SFTP Private key, see the Setting Up SFTP Private Key section.</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration
HIVE_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	<p>Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for HIVE. For example,</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SFTP_PASSPHRASE"&gt;NA&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt; By default, the value is NA.</p> <p>If HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY value is given and this is kept as NA, then it is assumed as empty passphrase.</p>	Yes, only for HIVE Configuration

---

## 20 Appendix N: Migration for Excel Upload

This appendix provides detailed instructions to migrate for excel upload.

### 20.1.1 Prerequisites

- Data model in ATOMIC schemas should be same on the source and target setups.
- OFS AAI (platform) patch level version should be same on the source and target setups.
- PL/SQL Developer to connect and query the database.
- WinSCP to connect and access server file system.

### 20.1.2 Migration for Excel Upload

To migrate, follow these steps:

1. Open PL/SQL Developer and logon to the source setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
2. In a new SQL window query the data of table `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER`.
3. Open a new session in PL/SQL developer and logon to the target setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
4. Insert the records from Step 1 above in to this table.
5. In `V_INFODOM` column of `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER` table update the infodom name with the target infodom name.

---

**NOTE:** If all the mappings can work out of the single target Infodom, update same Infodom value across all rows. If only few mappings will work out of the target infodom, update the infodom value for selective records. Kindly note, excel upload mappings will work only if the target infodom has same data model entities as used in the mappings defined on source setup.

---

6. Update `V_CREATED_BY` column with the name of any user present in the target setup that has appropriate roles to perform Excel Upload tasks.

---

**NOTE:** It is mandatory to update values for `V_INFODOM` and `V_CREATED_BY` columns.

---

7. Open WinSCP and login a new session by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the source setup.
8. Navigate to the folder referred as `FTPSHARE`.
9. Copy the excel-entity mapping xml file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example: `/ftpshare /STAGE/ExcelUpload/$SOURCE_INFODOM_NAME/$EXCEL_FILE_NAME.xml`

---

**NOTE:** Actual file name of Excel Sheet is mentioned in the V\_EXCEL\_NAME column of EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

10. Copy the excel templates (.xls/ .xlsx) file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example:

/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

11. Login a new session in WinSCP by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the target setup.

12. Copy the xml file(s) from Step3 to the below location in the target setup. For example:

/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME/\$EXCEL\_FILE\_NAME.xml

---

**NOTE:** \$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME should be target setup infodomain in which you have uploaded the appropriate data model and the name should be same as the V\_INFODOM column value updated in EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

13. Copy the xls/ xlsx file(s) from Step 3 to the below location in target setup. For example:

/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

---

## 21 Appendix O: JDBC Jar Files

The `ojdbc<version>.jar` file should be copied based on Database & Java version. Refer to the following table for details.

Oracle Database version	JDK Version supported	JDBC Jar files specific to the release
12.1 or 12cR1	JDK 7 and JDK 8	ojdbc7.jar for JDK 7/JDK 8
11.2 or 11gR2	JDK 7 and JDK 8 supported in 11.2.0.3 and 11.2.0.4	ojdbc6.jar for JDK 7 / JDK 8

k



---

## 22 Appendix P: Upgrading an Existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 Instance to Java 8

This section explains the configurations required to upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8. It consists of the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8](#)
- [Web Application Server Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#)

### 22.1 Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8:

- Java 8 should be installed on the OFSAA server and Web Application Server.

---

**NOTE:** IBM WebSphere 8.5.x (Full Profile) on Java 8 is not available.

---

### 22.2 Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8

To upgrade OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, follow these steps:

1. Configure Web Application Server to Java 8. For more information, refer [Web Application Server Configurations](#).
2. Configure the OFSAA instance to Java 8. For more information, refer [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#). For a newly installed Web Application Server, refer [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#)
3. Restart the OFSAA services. For more information, refer the [Start/Stop Infrastructure Services](#) section.
4. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer [Appendix C](#).

### 22.3 Web Application Server Configurations

This section describes the changes to be made in the Web Application Server. Following are the two options to perform Web Application Server Configurations which are listed as follows:

- Upgrade the existing Web Application Server installation to Java 8
- Install a new instance of the Web Application Server with Java 8

This section consists of the following topics:

- [Oracle WebLogic Server Updates](#)

---

### 22.3.1 Oracle WebLogic Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing WebLogic server instance to Java 8:

1. Navigate to `<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver.`
2. Edit the `product.properties` file. Set `JAVA_HOME`, `WLS_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVAHOME` properties to the new Java path and `java.vm.version` to the new Java version. For example,

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
WLS_JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
JAVAHOME=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45
java.vm.version=1.8.0_45
```

3. Navigate to `<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/<domain>/bin.` Update `SUN_JAVA_HOME`, `DEFAULT_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVA_HOME` in the `setDomainEnv.sh` file to point to the new Java path. For example,

```
SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
DEFAULT_SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45"
```

4. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server
name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Oracle WebLogic Server, follow these steps:

1. Install Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.2 on Java 8.
2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed WebLogic server. For more information refer [Configuring Resource Reference in Weblogic Application Server.](#)

---

**NOTE:** While creating WebLogic Domain, the Listen Port should be set same as that of the existing Domain.

Note down the new Domain path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

---

---

## 22.4 OFSAA Generic Configurations

This section consists of the following topics:

- [User .profile Settings](#)

### 22.4.1 User .profile Settings

Perform the following configurations:

1. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
2. Edit the user .profile. Update the value for PATH variable from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8. For Example,

```
PATH=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre
JAVA_BIN=/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre/bin
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/usr/java/jdk1.8.0_45/jre/lib/amd64/se
rver
```

## 22.5 OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation

This configuration is required only if you have freshly installed Oracle WebLogic 12.2.1.2. Follow these steps:

1. Modify the following parameters in the Configuration table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path in case of WebLogic:
  - DeFiHome
  - REV\_IMG\_PATH
  - EMBEDDED\_JSP\_JS\_PATH
2. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
3. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB_INF` and update the following parameters in the `web.xml` file with the new Domain path in case of WebLogic:
  - FIC\_PHYSICAL\_HOME\_LOC
  - FIC\_HOME
  - ICC\_SERVLET\_LOG\_FILE
4. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf` and update the Domain path in case of WebLogic:
  - OFSAALogger.xml
  - MDBLogger.xml
  - RevLog4jConfig.xml
  - RFDLogger.xml
  - ExportLog4jConfig.xml
  - RFDLogger.xml
  - PR2Logger.xml

---

## 23 Appendix Q: Removing OFSAA

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic](#)

### 23.1 Uninstalling OFSAA Infrastructure

This section will guide you through the necessary steps to uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure product.

Before you start the uninstallation process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Infrastructure Config and Atomic Schemas and Infrastructure services are brought down.

To uninstall OFSAA Infrastructure:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the \$FIC\_HOME directory and execute the command:  
  
`./Uninstall.sh`
3. Enter the password for OFSAI Configuration Schema when prompted as shown in the following figure.

```
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>./Uninstall.sh
Uninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014 ]
*****
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Please enter Configuration schema Password :
Connected to Config Schema
Cleaning config schema ....
config schema cleaned ...
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir !
Please wait ..
Uninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ]
*****
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>
```

---

**NOTE:** Uninstallation does not remove the Infrastructure application from the Web Application Server. This has to be done manually.

The entries in the `.profile` file will have to be removed manually.

The files/ folders under the file system staging area (ftpshare) have to be deleted manually.

All the Database objects from Atomic Schemas have to be dropped manually.

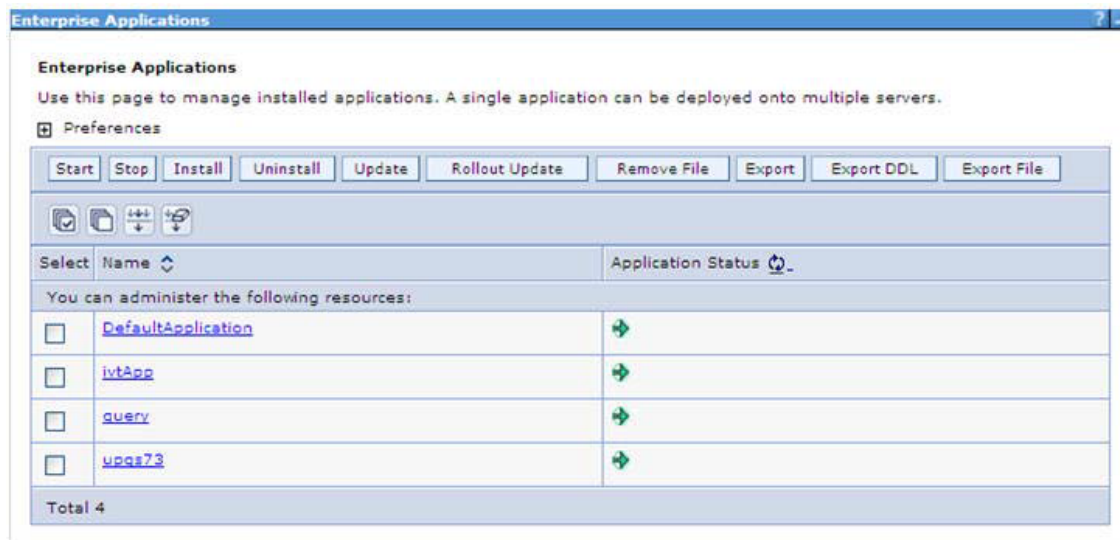
---

---

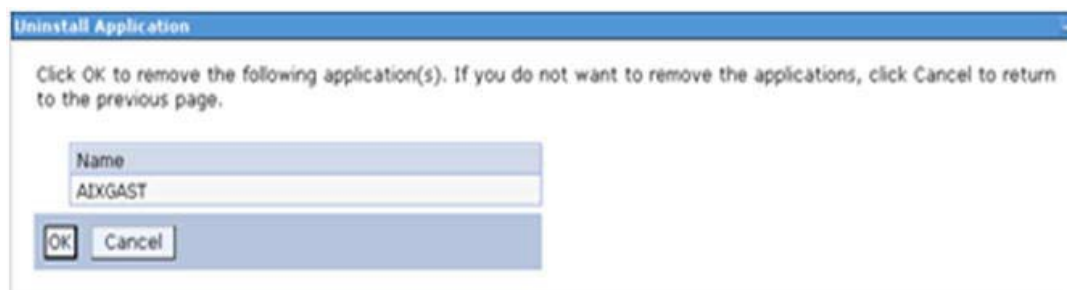
## 23.2 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere

Following are the steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
3. Expand Applications > Application Types > WebSphere enterprise applications from the LHS. The Enterprise Applications window is displayed with all the deployed applications.



4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click **Stop**.
5. Click **Uninstall**. The Uninstall Application window is displayed.

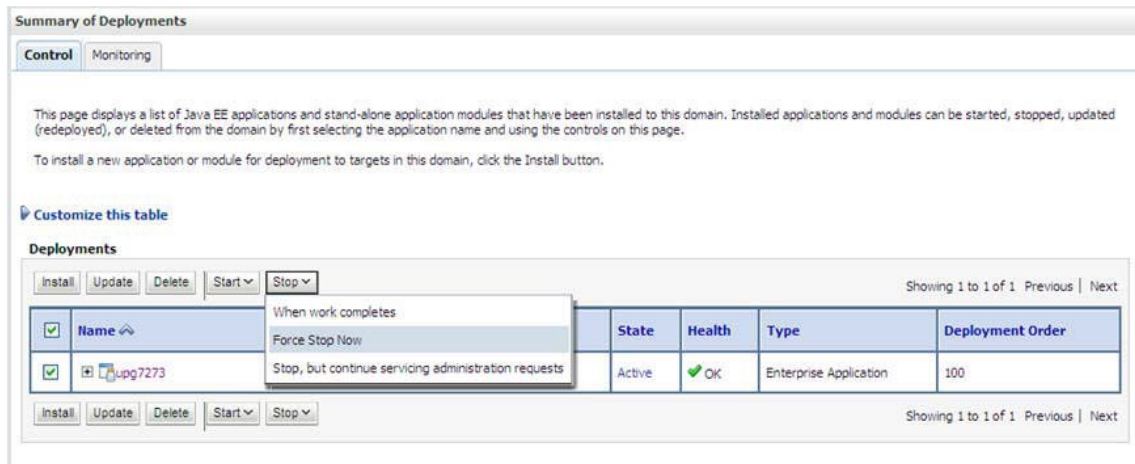


6. Click **OK** to confirm.
7. Click **Save** to save the master file configuration.

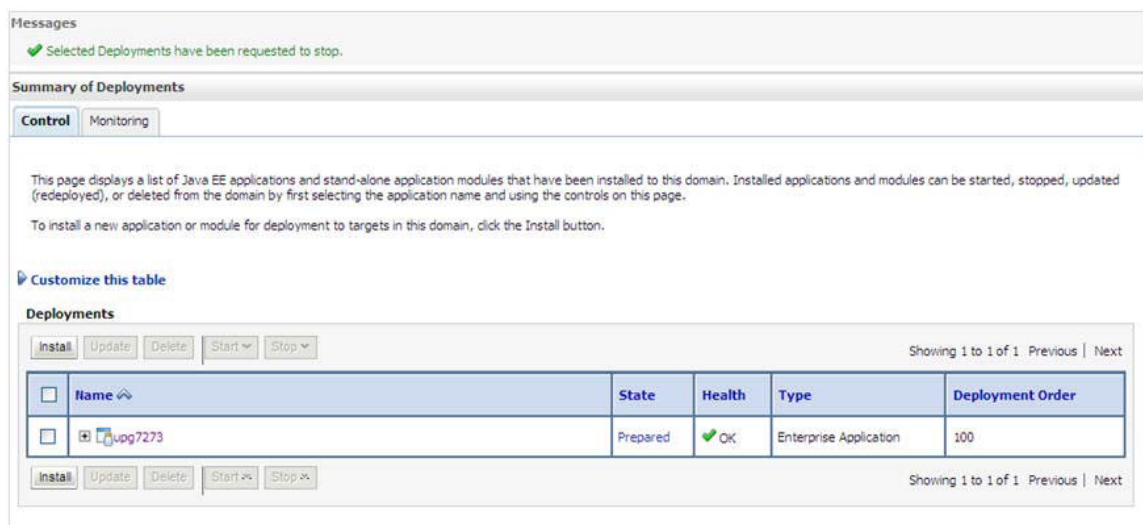
## 23.3 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic

On the machine that hosts WebLogic, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.
2. Login with the WebLogic user credentials having administrator privileges.
3. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The Summary of Deployments screen is displayed



4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click Stop> **Force Stop Now**.
5. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to stop the selected deployment.



6. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application and click **Delete** to delete the selected deployment.
7. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to remove the selected deployment from the domain configuration.

---

## 24 Appendix R: Configuring Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) and, Data Redaction in OFSAA

Two features comprise Oracle Advanced Security: Transparent Data Encryption and Oracle Data Redaction.

This section details about the configurations required in case you want to enable TDE or Data Redaction in OFSAA applications.

### 24.1 Transparent Data Encryption (TDE)

Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) enables you to encrypt sensitive data, such as Personally Identifiable Information (PII), that you store in tables and tablespaces. After the data is encrypted, this data is transparently decrypted for authorized users or applications when they access this data. To prevent unauthorized decryption, TDE stores the encryption keys in a security module external to the database, called a Keystore. For more details on TDE, see the Database Advanced Security Guide.

TDE tablespace encryption enables you to encrypt all of the data stored in a tablespace. To control the encryption, you use a Keystore and TDE master encryption key. Oracle Database supports both software keystores and hardware, or HSM-based, keystores. A software keystore is a container for the TDE master encryption key, and it resides in the software file system.

#### 24.1.1 Configuring TDE During OFS DI Installation Using Full Installer

This section provides information on how to help enable TDE (Transparent Data Encryption) in the database. , Data Redaction and its corresponding settings in OFSAA. This section consists of the following sub sections:

- Configuring Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation
- Running the Schema Creator Utility
- Testing the Encryption

##### 24.1.1.1 Configuring a Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation

A software keystore is a container for the TDE master encryption key, and it resides in the software file system. You must define a location for the key in the sqlnet.ora file so that the database locates the keystore (one per database) by checking the keystore location in the sqlnet.ora file. After defining the location, create the keystore and open it. Set the TDE master key after opening it and then encrypt the data.

To find whether a wallet is already existing, check the following entries:

1. The location specified by the ENCRYPTION\_WALLET\_LOCATION parameter in the sqlnet.ora file.

- 
2. The location specified by the `WALLET_LOCATION` parameter in the `sqlnet.ora` file.

Encrypted tablespaces can share the default database wallet. However, Oracle recommends that you use a separate wallet for transparent data encryption functionality by specifying the `ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION` parameter in the `sqlnet.ora` file.

---

**NOTE:** You should have proper privileges to perform the following actions.

---

For details to configure the software keystore, perform the following steps:

**Step 1: Set the Software keystore location in the `sqlnet.ora` file**

The first step is to designate a location for software keystore in the `sqlnet.ora` file. The Oracle Database will check the `sqlnet.ora` file for the directory location of the keystore to determine whether it is a software keystore or a hardware module security (HSM) keystore.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the directory location which you want to set for software keystore exists beforehand. Preferably, this directory should be empty.

In a multitenant environment, the keystore location is set for the entire multitenant container database (CDB), not for individual pluggable databases (PDBs).

By default, the `sqlnet.ora` file is located in the `ORACLE_HOME/network/admin` directory or in the location set by the `TNS_ADMIN` environment variable. Ensure that you have properly set the `TNS_ADMIN` environment variable to point to the correct `sqlnet.ora` file.

To create a software keystore on a regular file system, use the following format when you edit the `sqlnet.ora` file:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION=
  (SOURCE=
    (METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=
      (DIRECTORY=<<path to keystore>>)))
```

**Examples:**

For regular file system in which the database name is `orclb`:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION=
  (SOURCE=
    (METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=
      (DIRECTORY=/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl)))
```

When multiple databases share the `sqlnet.ora` file:



---

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION=
  (SOURCE=
    (METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=
      (DIRECTORY=/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl)))
```

When Oracle Automatic Storage Management (ASM) is configured:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION=
  (SOURCE=
    (METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=
      (DIRECTORY=+disk1/mydb/wallet)))
```

For ASM Diskgroup:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION=
  (SOURCE=
    (METHOD=FILE)
    (METHOD_DATA=
      (DIRECTORY=+ASM_file_path_of_the_diskgroup)))
```

## Step 2: Create the Software Keystore

There are three different types of Software Keystores:

- Password-based Software Keystores
- Auto-login Software Keystores
- Local Auto-login Software Keystores

Perform the following steps to create a software keystore:

1. Login as sysdba or user with ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT or SYSKM privilege.
2. Use the following command to create password-based software keystore:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA

ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE KEYSTORE 'keystore_location'
IDENTIFIED BY software_keystore_password;

  • keystore_location is the path of the keystore directory you want
    to create
```

- 
- `software_keystore_password` is the password of the keystore that you want to create.

For example, to create the keystore in the `/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl` directory:

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE KEYSTORE '/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl'  
IDENTIFIED BY password;
```

After you run this statement, the `ewallet.p12` file, which is the keystore, appears in the keystore location.

- Alternatively, you can create an Auto-Login or Local-Login Keystore to avoid opening the Keystore manually every time. Use the following command:

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE [LOCAL] AUTO_LOGIN KEYSTORE FROM  
KEYSTORE 'keystore_location' IDENTIFIED BY keystore_password;
```

- `LOCAL` enables you to create a local auto-login software keystore. Otherwise, omit this clause if you want the keystore to be accessible by other computers.

After you run this statement, the `cwallet.sso` file appears in the keystore location.

---

**NOTE:** It is important to remember the master key password (`<keystore_password>`) used during creation of the keystore. There are no ways to retrieve the password if forgotten.

### Step 3: Open the Software Keystore

Depending on the type of keystore you create, you must manually open the keystore before you can use it.

You do not need to manually open auto-login or local auto-login software keystores. These keystores are automatically opened when it is required, that is, when an encryption operation must access the key. If necessary, you can explicitly close any of these types of keystores. You can check the status of whether a keystore is open, closed, open but with no master key, or open but with an unknown master key by querying the `STATUS` column of the `V$ENCRYPTION_WALLET` view.

**NOTE:** After you open a keystore, it remains open until you manually close it. Each time you restart a database instance, you must manually open the password keystore to re-enable encryption and decryption operations.

---

Perform the following steps to open the software wallet:

1. Login as `sysdba` or user with `ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT` or `SYSKM` privilege.
2. Use the following command to open password-based software keystore:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA  
  
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEYSTORE OPEN IDENTIFIED BY  
software_keystore_password [CONTAINER = ALL | CURRENT];
```

- 
- `software_keystore_password` is the same password that you used to create the keystore in "Step 2: Create the Software Keystore".
  - `CONTAINER` is for use in a multitenant environment. Enter `ALL` to set the keystore in all of the PDBs in this CDB, or `CURRENT` for the current PDB.

---

**NOTE:** In a CDB, open the Keystore in the ROOT (CDB\$ROOT) container and in all the associated PDBs, where TDE is enabled.

---

You do not need to manually open auto-login or local auto-login software Keystores.

---

#### Step 4: Set the Software TDE Master Encryption Key

Once the keystore is open, you can set a TDE master encryption key for it. The TDE master encryption key is stored in the keystore. This key protects the TDE table keys and tablespace encryption keys. By default, the TDE master encryption key is a key that Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) generates.

In a multitenant environment, you can create and manage the TDE master encryption key from either the root or the PDB.

Ensure that the database `OPEN_MODE` is set as `READ WRITE`. To find the status for a non-multitenant environment, query the `OPEN_MODE` column of the `V$DATABASE` dynamic view. If you are using a multitenant environment, then query the `V$PDBS` view. (If you cannot access these views, then connect as `SYSDBA` and try the query again. In order to connect as `SYSKM` for this type of query, you must create a password file for it. See Oracle Database Administrator's Guide for more information.)

Perform the following steps to set the encryption key:

1. Login as `sysdba` or user with `ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT` or `SYSKM` privilege.
2. Use the following command to set the encryption key:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA
```

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEY [USING TAG 'tag'] IDENTIFIED BY  
password [WITH BACKUP [USING 'backup_identifier']] [CONTAINER = ALL |  
CURRENT];
```

- `tag` is the associated attributes and information that you define. Enclose this setting in single quotation marks (' ').
- `password` is the mandatory keystore password that you created when you created the keystore in "Step 2: Create the Software Keystore".
- `WITH BACKUP` creates a backup of the keystore. You must use this option for password-based keystores. Optionally, you can use the `USING` clause to add a brief description of the backup. Enclose this description in single quotation marks (' '). This identifier is appended to the named keystore file (for example,

---

ewallet\_time\_stamp\_emp\_key\_backup.p12, with emp\_key\_backup being the backup identifier). Follow the file naming conventions that your operating system uses.

- `CONTAINER` is for use in a multitenant environment. Enter `ALL` to set the key in all of the PDBs in this CDB, or `CURRENT` for the current PDB.

For example,

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEY IDENTIFIED BY password WITH BACKUP USING  
'emp_key_backup';
```

### Step 5: Encrypting your Data

After completing the keystore configuration, encrypt the data. You can encrypt individual columns in a table or entire tablespaces. OFSAA recommends encrypting entire tablespaces and the description in this section covers encrypting entire tablespaces.

Note the following restrictions on using Transparent Data Encryption when you encrypt a tablespace:

- Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) tablespace encryption encrypts or decrypts data during read and write operations, as compared to TDE column encryption, which encrypts and decrypts data at the SQL layer. This means that most restrictions that apply to TDE column encryption, such as data type restrictions and index type restrictions, do not apply to TDE tablespace encryption.
- To perform import and export operations, use Oracle Data Pump.

Encrypting data involves the following steps:

Step 1: Setting the `COMPATIBLE` initialization parameter for tablespace encryption

Step 2: Setting the tablespace TDE master encryption key

Step 3: Creating the Encrypted Tablespace

#### Step 1: Setting the `COMPATIBLE` initialization parameter for tablespace encryption

Prerequisite- You must set the `COMPATIBLE` initialization parameter for the database to 11.2.0.0 or later. Once you set this parameter to 11.2.0.0, the change is irreversible.

Perform the following steps to set the `COMPATIBLE` initialization parameter:

1. Log into the database instance. In a multitenant environment, log into the PDB.
2. Check the current setting of the `COMPATIBLE` parameter.

---

For example:

```
SHOW PARAMETER COMPATIBLE
```

NAME	TYPE	VALUE
compatible	string	12.0.0.0
noncdbcompatible	BOOLEAN	FALSE

3. If you want to change the `COMPATIBLE` parameter, perform the following steps:

- a. Locate the initialization parameter file for the database instance.
  - **UNIX systems:** This file is in the `ORACLE_HOME/dbs` directory and is named `initORACLE_SID.ora` (for example, `initmydb.ora`).
- b. In SQL\*Plus, connect as a user who has the **SYSDBA** administrative privilege, and then shut down the database.

For example:

```
CONNECT /AS SYSDBA  
  
SHUTDOWN
```

- c. Edit the initialization parameter file to use the correct `COMPATIBLE` setting.

For example:

```
COMPATIBLE = 12.2.0.0
```

- d. In SQL\*Plus, ensure that you are connected as a user who has the **SYSDBA** administrative privilege, and then start the database.

For example:

```
CONNECT /AS SYSDBA  
  
STARTUP
```

- e. If tablespace encryption is in use, then open the keystore at the database mount. The keystore must be open before you can access data in an encrypted tablespace.

```
STARTUP MOUNT;  
  
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEYSTORE OPEN IDENTIFIED BY password;  
  
ALTER DATABASE OPEN;
```

---

## Step 2: Setting the tablespace TDE master encryption key

Make sure that you have configured the TDE master encryption key as shown in Step 4: Setting the software TDE master encryption key.

## Step 3: Creating the Encrypted Tablespace

After you have set the COMPATIBLE initialization parameter, you are ready to create the encrypted tablespace.

Follow the instruction given in Running the Schema Creator Utility with Encryption section for configuring the schema creator file to create tablespaces.

If you are enabling TDE in case of upgrade or you did not enable it during installation and want to enable at a later point of time, see the following reference link for details on manually creating encrypted tablespaces:

[https://docs.oracle.com/cloud/latest/db121/ASOAG/asotrans\\_config.htm#ASOAG9555](https://docs.oracle.com/cloud/latest/db121/ASOAG/asotrans_config.htm#ASOAG9555)

### 24.1.1.2 Running the Schema Creator Utility with Encryption

This section is applicable only if you want to enable TDE during installation.

Run the schema creator utility by including the encrypt=on option in the Tablespace tag in the DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml Schema in xml file. You have to perform this procedure manually as it is's not a part of the schema DI\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml.TEMPLATE template originally.

Following is an example for OFS \_AAAI\_PACK\_ SCHEMA\_IN.xml

```
<APPPACKSCHEMA>

<APP_PACK_ID>OFS_AAAI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>

<JDBC_URL>jdbc:oracle:thin:@whf00ajn<DB_Server_IP>:1521:OFSPQA12CDB<DB_
NAME></JDBC_URL>

<JDBC_DRIVER>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</JDBC_DRIVER>

<HOST>ofss220608<OFSA Server_IP/HOST Name></HOST>

<SETUPINFO NAME="t608<PREFIX_NAME>" PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME="Y"/>

<PASSWORD APPLYSAMEFORALL="Y" DEFAULT="password123<PASSWORD>"/>

<TABLESPACES>

<TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_AAI_TBSP" VALUE="TS_USERS1"
DATAFILE="/scratch/ora12c/app/oracle/oradata/OFSPQA12CDB<ABSOLUTE PATH
to TABLESPACE>/ts_users1<TABLESPACE_DATA_FILE_NAME>.dbf" SIZE="500M"
AUTOEXTEND="OFF" ENCRYPT="ON" />

</TABLESPACES>

<SCHEMAS>
```

---

```

<SCHEMA TYPE="CONFIG" NAME="ofsaaconf" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAI"
DEFAULTTABLESPACE="TS_USERS1##OFS_AAI_TBSP##" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP"
QUOTA="unlimited"/>

<SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAAI"
DEFAULTTABLESPACE="##OFS_AAI_TBSP##TS_USERS1" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP"
QUOTA="unlimited" INFODOM="OFSAAAIINFO"/>

<SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_IPE"
DEFAULTTABLESPACE="##OFS_AAI_TBSP##TS_USERS1" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP"
QUOTA="unlimited" INFODOM="OFSAAAIINFO"/>

</SCHEMAS>

</APPPACKSCHEMA>

```

### 24.1.1.3 Testing the Encryption

Test the encryption by checking if a tablespace is encrypted or not. Execute the following query to check:

```
SELECT tablespace_name, encrypted FROM dba_tablespaces;
```

The following result is displayed, which indicates whether the TABLESPACE is encrypted (ENCRYPTED TS - YES) or not (ENCRYPTED TS - NO) in the ENCRYPTED column:

TABLESPACE_NAME	ENCRYPTED
-----	----
SYSTEM	NO
SYS_AUX	NO
UNDOTBS1	NO
TEMP	NO
USERS	NO
ENCRYPTED_TS	YES

6 rows selected.

The above example indicates TABLESPACE ENCRYPTED\_TS is created with Encryption ON.

### 24.1.2 Configuring TDE in case of Upgrade

This section details about the configurations required in case you want to enable TDE in OFSAA applications after upgrade to OFSAA 8.0.6.0.0 version from a previous version. Additionally, these configurations are required in case you did not enable TDE during 8.0.6.0.0 installation and want to enable at a later point of time.

- 
1. Create a new PDB (12c)/ instance (11g) on same or different Database Server for TDE. For more information, see Configuring Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation.
  2. Shutdown the OFSAAI Services.
  3. Export all Configuration, Atomic and Sandbox Schemas as per the applications installed in your OFSAA instance.

For example:

```
expdp SYSTEM/oracle@OFSAA12C2DB DIRECTORY=data_pump_dir
DUMPFILE=ofsaacnf_ofsaaatm_%U.dmp filesize=2G
SCHEMAS=ofsaacnf,ofsaaatm LOGFILE=ofsaacnf_ofsaaatm_exp.log
```

---

**NOTE:** The above command will create data dumps as files of 2GB size each (multiples). Any other commands/ tools as appropriate may be used to archive the schemas.

---

4. Import all schemas that are exported using the above command, into the new DB instance.

For example:

```
impdp SYSTEM/oracle@OFSAA12nDB DIRECTORY=data_pump_dir
DUMPFILE=ofsaacnf_ofsaaatm_%U.dmp SCHEMAS=ofsaacnf,ofsaaatm
LOGFILE=ofsaacnf_ofsaaatm_imp.log
```

---

**NOTE:** Restoring the exported dumps creates Configuration and Atomic Schema(s) with the same user credentials as that of the source, along with the existing grants.

---

**NOTE:** If schemas are restored using a tool/ mechanism other than as mentioned in the Step 1 and 2, retain the user credentials of Configuration and Atomic Schemas same as in the Source environment, along with the Schema grants.

---

5. Provide select grants on `sys.V_$parameter` to view Configuration and Atomic Schemas of Target Environment database

For example:

Login as sys user:

```
SQL> GRANT SELECT ON SYS.V_$PARAMETER TO ofsaacnf;
```

Grant succeeded

```
SQL> GRANT SELECT ON SYS.V_$PARAMETER TO ofsaaatm;
```

Grant succeeded

6. Update `.profile` for `ORACLE_SID` environment variable with new `ORACLE_SID`.
7. Update JDBC URL by executing Port Changer utility. For details on how to execute Port Changer utility, see Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed paths, Protocol of the OFSAA



---

Instance section under Generic Configurations chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.6.0.0](#).

8. Navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory and execute the following command to trigger the creation of EAR/WAR file:

```
./ant.sh
```

9. The EAR/WAR file - `<contextname>.ear/.war` - is created in `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory.
10. On completion of EAR/WAR file creation, the message "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" will be displayed.
11. Edit the existing Connection Pool settings to point to new JDBC URL and verify connections.
12. Clear the webserver cache and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server.
13. Restart the OFSAA Services. For more information, refer to the Start/Stop Infrastructure Services section in the [Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack Installation and Configuration Guide 8.0.2.0.0](#)

## 24.2 Data Redaction

OFSAA is enhanced to enable masking of sensitive data and Personal Identification Information (PII) to adhere to Regulations and Privacy Policies. Oracle Data Redaction provides selective, on-the-fly redaction of sensitive data in database query results prior to display by applications so that unauthorized users cannot view the sensitive data. The stored data remains unaltered, while displayed data is transformed to a pattern that does not contain any identifiable information.

### 24.2.1 Enabling Data Redaction in case of Upgrade

This section details about the configurations required in case you want to enable Data Redaction in OFSAA applications after upgrade to OFSAA 8.0.6.0.0 version from a previous version. Additionally, these configurations are required in case you did not enable TDE during OFS DI 8.0.6.0.0 installation and want to enable at a later point of time.

Perform the following steps:

1. Login as SYSDBA into the database.
2. Execute the file  
`$FIC_HOME/utility/data_security/scripts/create_data_sec_roles.sql` only once per database (PDB in case of 12c).
3. Execute the following sql statement to find out the list of atomic users from the table:  

```
select v_schema_name from aai_db_detail where V_DB_NAME <> 'CONFIG' AND V_DB_TYPE = 'ORACLE'
```
4. Execute the file

---

`$FIC_HOME/utility/data_security/scripts/grant_data_sec_roles.sql` for all atomic users found in the previous step.

5. From the Configuration window in the System Configuration module, select the Allow Data Redaction checkbox.
6. Run the Data Redaction utility. For more details on how to run the utility, see Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.6.0.0.

---

## 25 Configuring Work Manager in Web Application Servers

Process Modelling framework requires creation of Work Manager and mapping it to OFSAA instance. This configuration is required for WebSphere and WebLogic Web Application Server types.

This section covers the following topics:

- [Configuring Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configuring Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server](#)

### 25.1 Configuring Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server

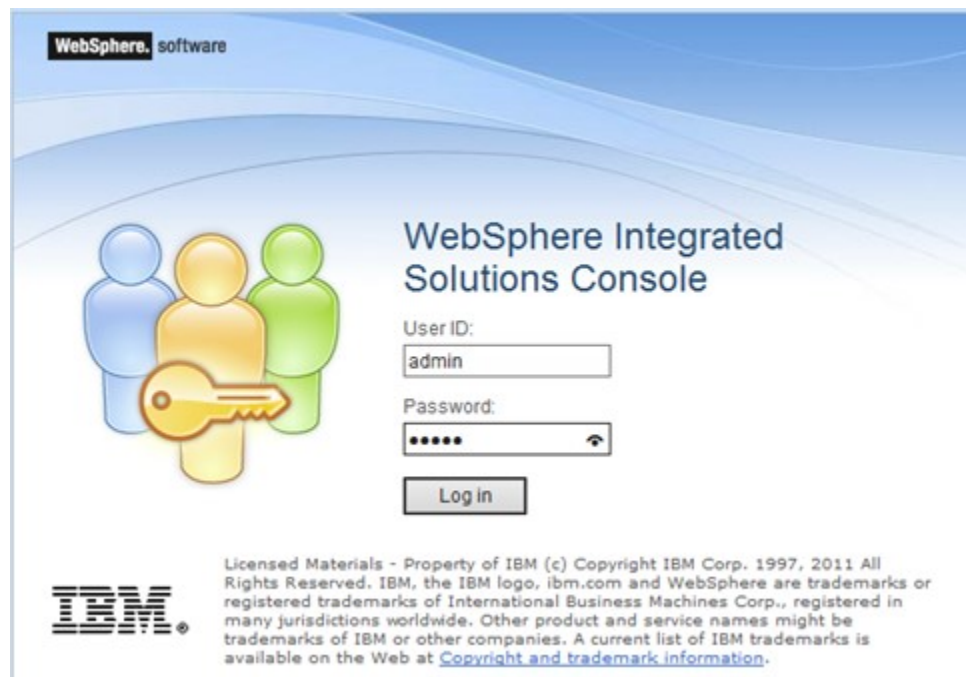
This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is WebSphere.

This section covers the following topics:

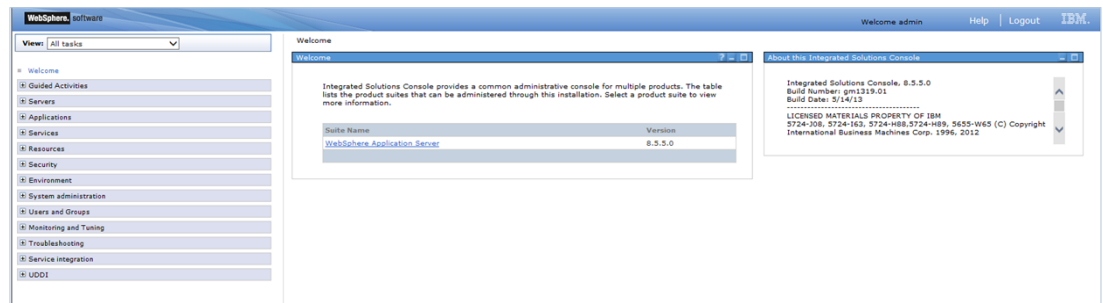
- [Creating Work Manager](#)
- [Mapping Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance](#)

#### 25.1.1 Creating Work Manager

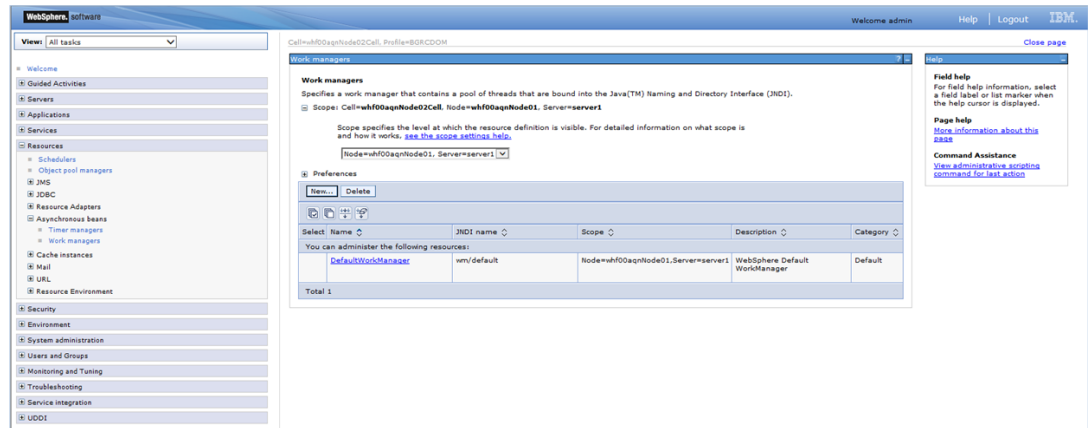
1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled).  
The *Login* window is displayed.



2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.



- From the LHS menu, expand **Resources > Asynchronous beans** and select **Work Managers**.



- Select the required **Scope** from the drop-down list.  
For example, Node=whf00aqnNode01, Server=server1.
- Click **New** in the *Preferences* section.

WebSphere, software

Cell=wf00qgnNode02Cell, Profile=BPICDGM

Welcome admin

View: All tasks

- Welcome
- Guided Activities
- Servers
- Applications
- Services
- Resources
  - Schedulers
  - Object pool managers
  - JMS
  - JDBC
  - Resource Adapters
  - Asynchronous beans
    - Timer managers
    - Work managers
  - Cache instances
  - Mail
  - URL
  - Resource Environment
- Security
- Environment
- System administration
- Users and Groups
- Monitoring and Tuning
- Troubleshooting
- Service integration
- UDDI

Work managers

Work managers > New...

Specifies a work manager that contains a pool of threads that are bound into the Java(TM) Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI).

Configuration

General Properties

The additional properties will not be available until the general properties for this item are applied or saved.

Additional Properties

\* Custom properties

Scope

cells\wf00qgnNode02Cell\nodes\wf00qgnNode01:servers\server1

Name

wm

JNDI name

wm/WorkManager

Description

Category

Work timeout

0 milliseconds

Work request queue size

0 work objects

Work request queue full action

Block

Service names

☐ Internationalization

☐ Application Profiling Service (deprecated)

☐ Security

☐ WorkArea

Thread pool properties

\* Number of alarm threads

2 threads

\* Minimum number of threads

0 threads

\* Maximum number of threads

2 threads

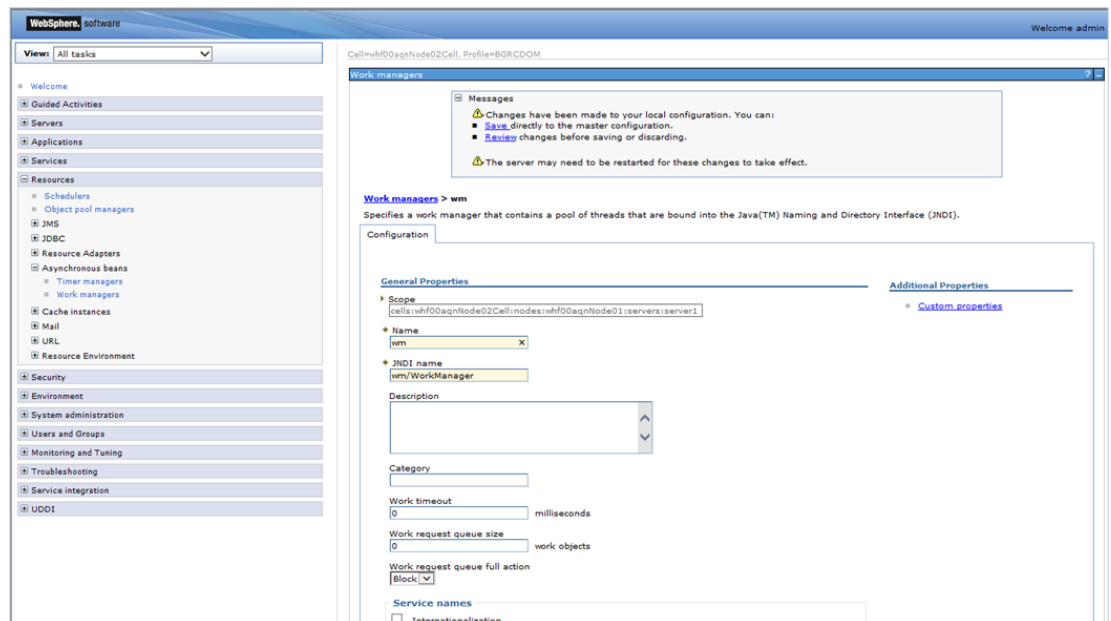
\* Thread Priority

5 priority

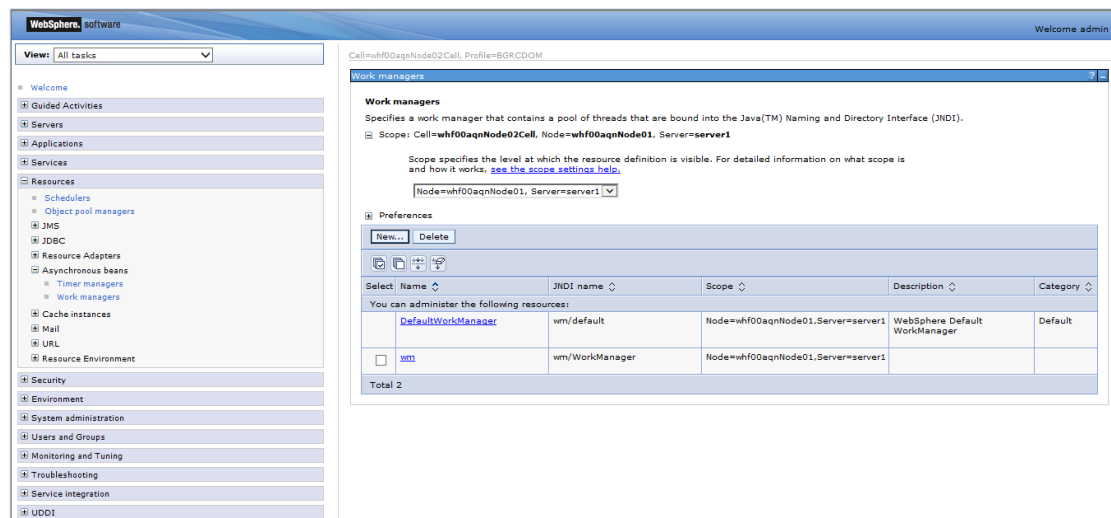
☒ Growable

Apply OK Reset Cancel

- Enter the **Name** as 'wm' and **JNDI name** as 'wm/WorkManager ' in the respective fields.
- Enter the **Thread pool properties**.
- Click **Apply**.



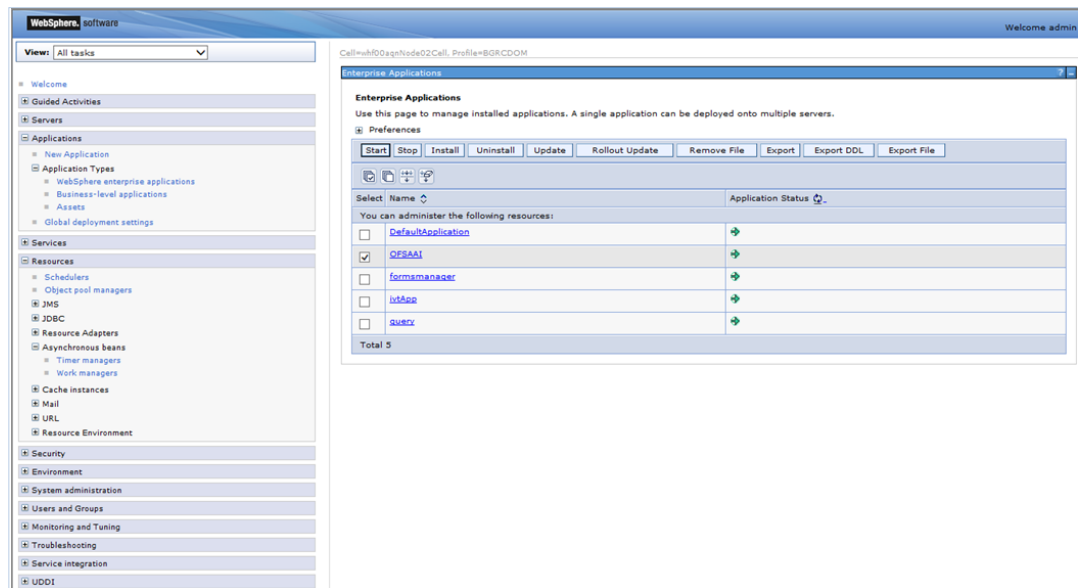
9. Click **Save**.



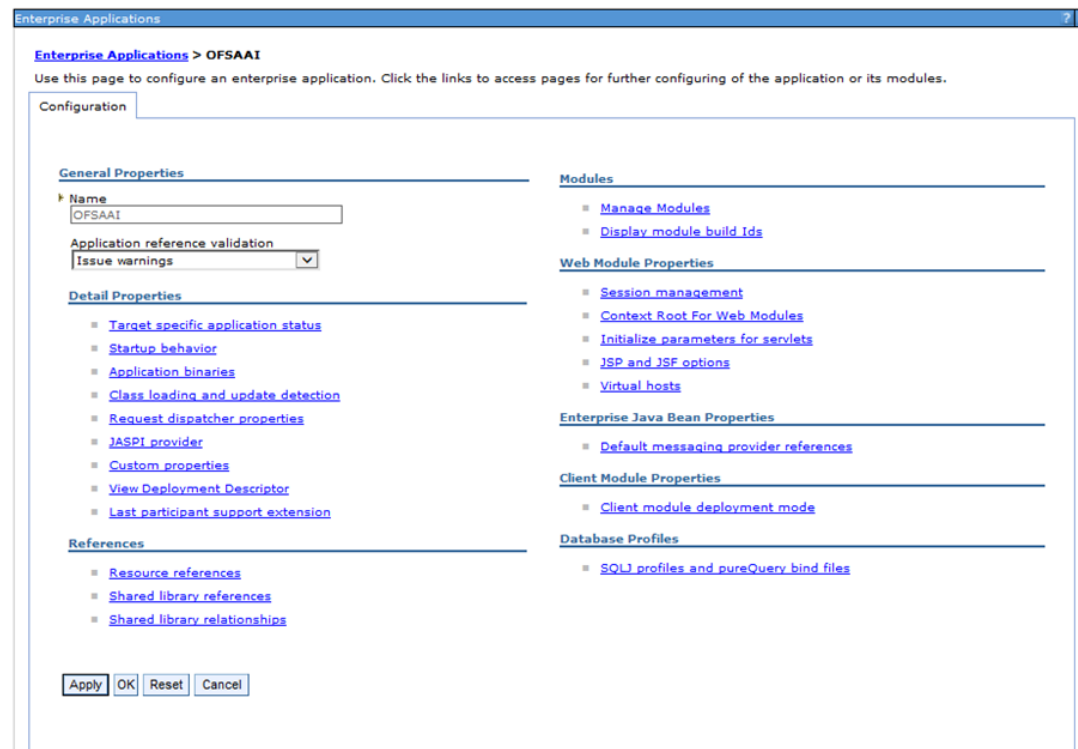
After creating work manager successfully, you have to map it to OFSAA instance.

## 25.1.2 Mapping Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance

1. From the LHS menu, expand **Applications > Application Types** and select **WebSphere enterprise applications**.



2. Click OFSAAI instance hyperlink.



3. Click **Resource references** link under *References* section.

Enterprise Applications > OFSAAI > Resource references

Resource references

Each resource reference that is defined in your application must be mapped to a resource.

commonj.work.WorkManager

Set Multiple JNDI Names

Select	Module	Bean	URI	Resource Reference	Target Resource JNDI Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		OFSAAI.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	wm/WorkManager	wm/default <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>

javax.sql.DataSource

Set Multiple JNDI Names Modify Resource Authentication Method... Extended Properties...

Select	Module	Bean	URI	Resource Reference	Target Resource JNDI Name	Login configuration
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		OFSAAI.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/FICMASTER	jdbc/FICMASTER <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
<input type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		OFSAAI.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSBGRRCINFO	jdbc/OFSBGRRCINFO <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None

OK Cancel

- Click **Browse** corresponding to the Work Manager Resource Reference. The available resources are displayed.

Enterprise Applications > OFSAAI > Resource references > Available resources

Resources that can be used to bind to the resource-reference of a bean. Resources shown here are only those available to that module carrying the bean. This is determined by the targets to which that module is mapped. Resources available to a module can come from a hierarchical scope of a bean. If resources at different scopes have the same JNDI name, the one at the lower scope will override the parent. The overridden resources are not shown here.

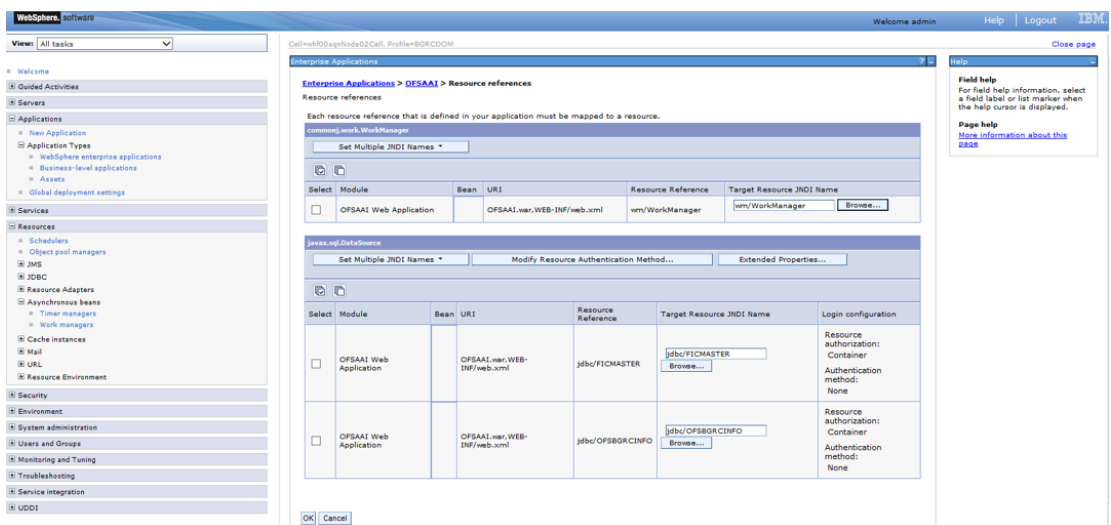
Apply Cancel

Select	Name	JNDI name	Scope	Description
<input type="radio"/>	AsyncRequestDispatcherWorkManager	wm/ard	Node=whf00aqnNode01	
<input type="radio"/>	DefaultWorkManager	wm/default	Node=whf00aqnNode01,Server=server1	WebSphere Default WorkManager
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	wm	wm/WorkManager	Node=whf00aqnNode01,Server=server1	

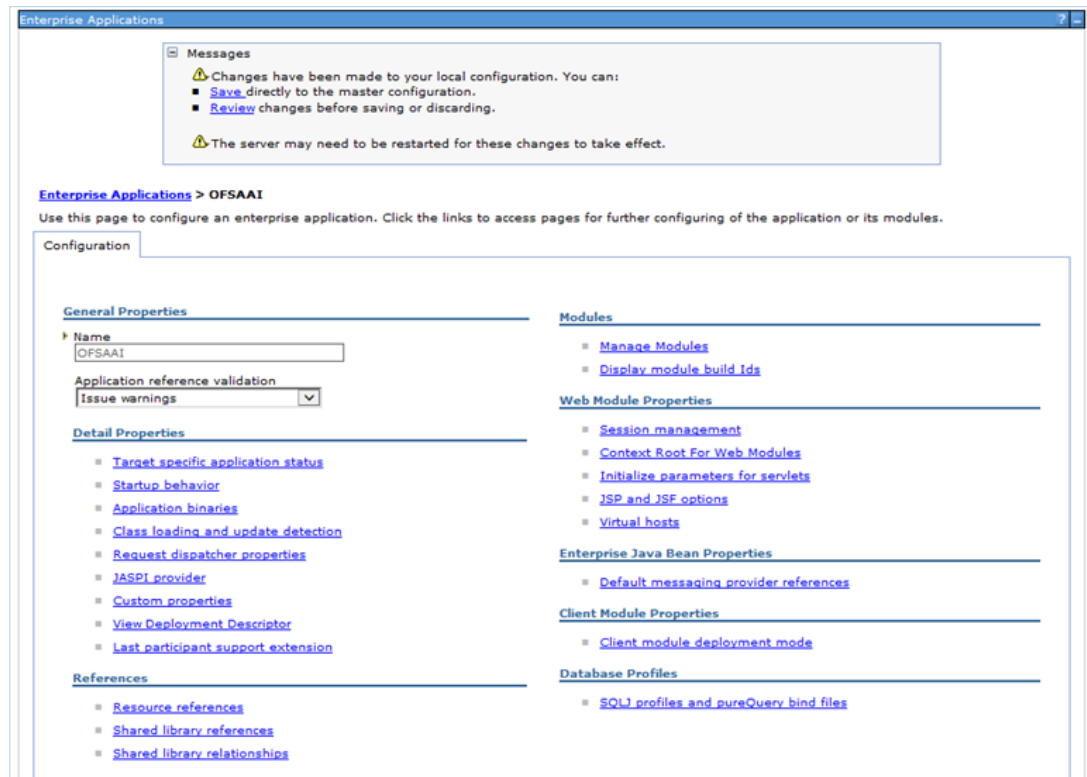
Total 3

- Select the newly created Work Manager ('wm') and click **Apply**.

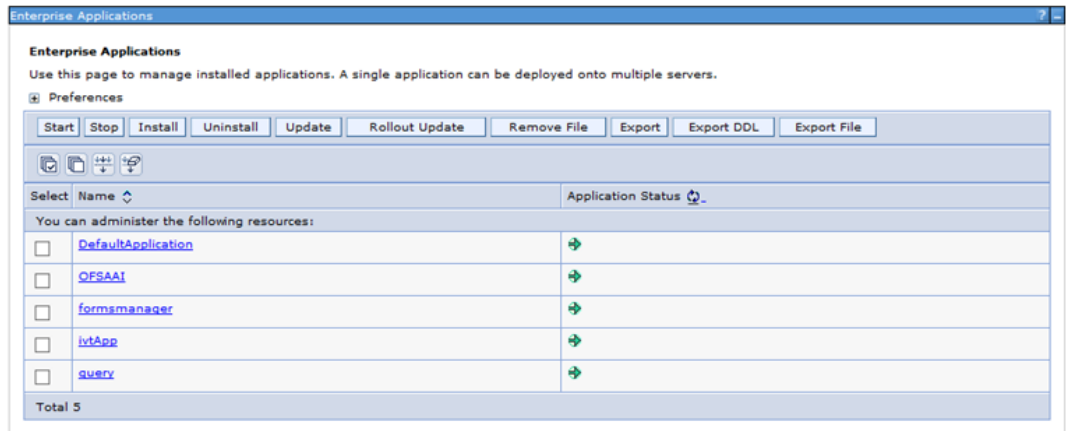




6. Select the Work Manager ('wm/WorkManager') and click **OK**.



7. Click **Save**.

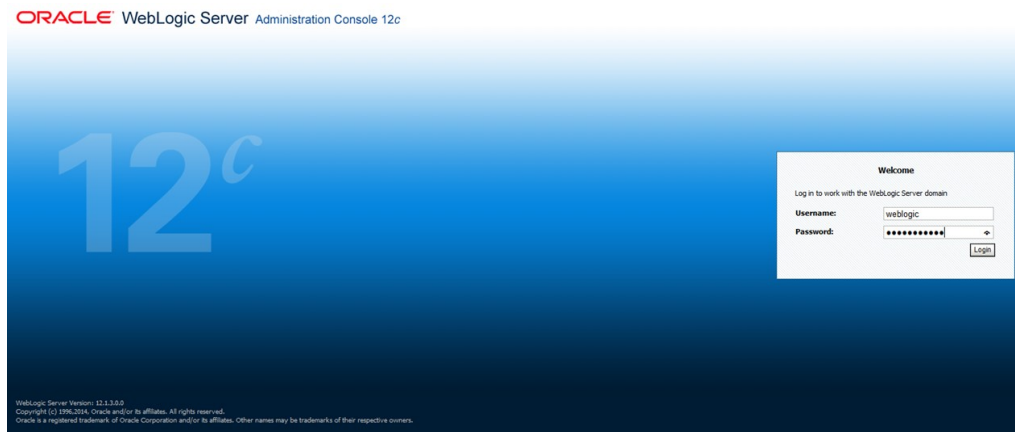


## 25.2 Configuring Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server

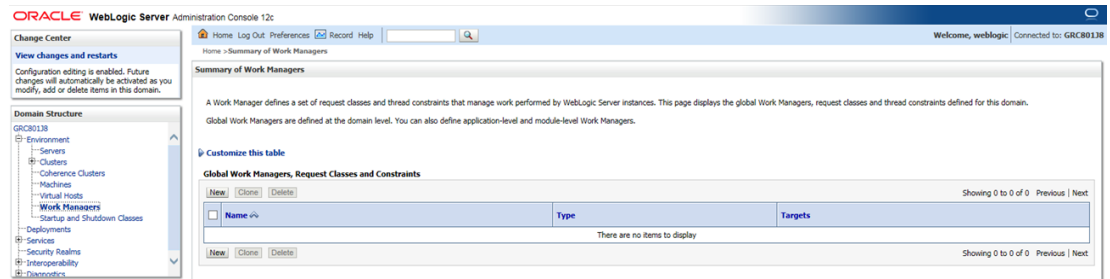
This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is WebLogic.

### 25.2.1 Creating Work Manager

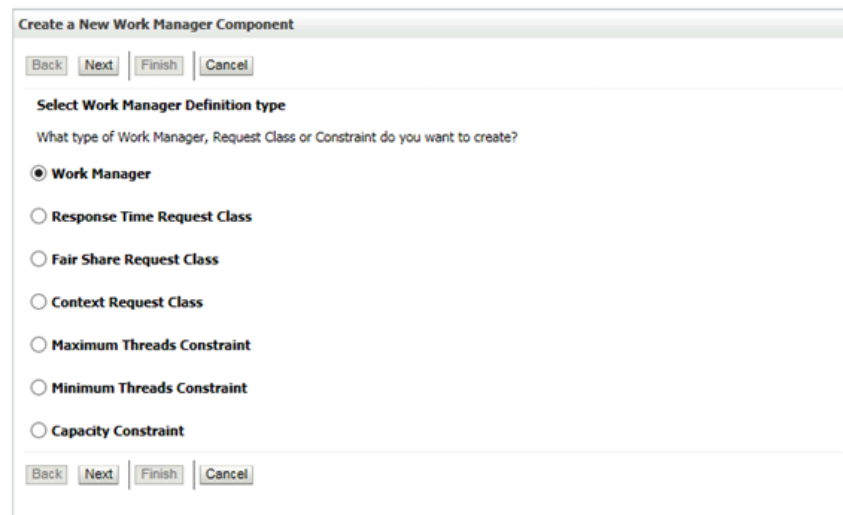
1. Open the WebLogic admin console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console.` (https if SSL is enabled). The *Welcome* window is displayed.



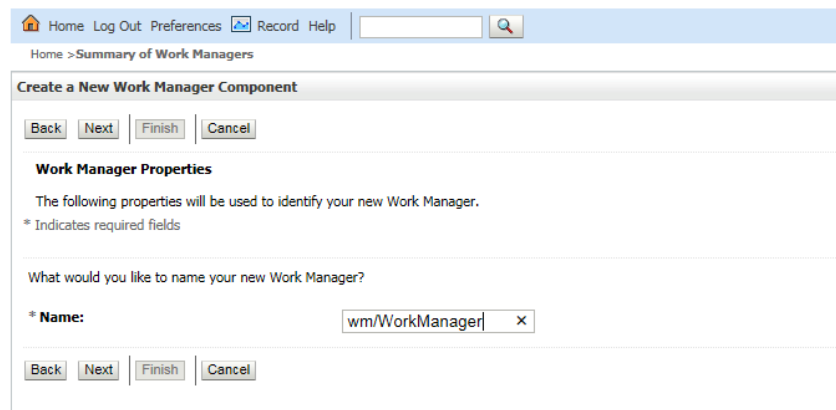
2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
3. From the *Domain Structure* menu in the LHS, expand **Environment** and select **Work Managers**. The *Summary of Work Managers* window is displayed.



4. Click **New** to create a new work manager component.



5. Select **Work Manager** and click **Next**.



6. Enter the **Name** as 'wm/WorkManager'.
7. Click **Next**.

Create a New Work Manager Component

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Select deployment targets**

You can target the Work Manager to any of these WebLogic Server instances or Clusters. Select the same targets on which you will deploy applications that reference the Work Manager.

**Available targets :**

Servers
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AdminServer

Back Next Finish Cancel

8. Select the required deployment target and click **Finish**.

Home Log Out Preferences Record Help Welcome, weblogic Connected to: GRC80138

Home > Summary of Work Managers

**Messages**

- ✓ All changes have been activated. No restarts are necessary.
- Work Manager created successfully

**Summary of Work Managers**

A Work Manager defines a set of request classes and thread constraints that manage work performed by WebLogic Server instances. This page displays the global Work Managers, request classes and thread constraints defined for this domain. Global Work Managers are defined at the domain level. You can also define application-level and module-level Work Managers.

[Customize this table](#)

**Global Work Managers, Request Classes and Constraints**

New Clone Delete Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

<input type="checkbox"/> Name ↕	Type	Targets
<input type="checkbox"/> wm/WorkManager	Work Manager	AdminServer

New Clone Delete Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

---

## 26 FAQs and Error Dictionary

This section of the document consists of resolution to the frequently asked questions and error codes noticed during OFSAAI installation.

- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Error Dictionary](#)

OFSAAI installer performs all the pre-requisite validation check during installation. Any errors encountered in the process are displayed with an appropriate Error Code. You can refer to the Error Dictionary to find the exact cause and resolution to rectify the error.

### 26.1 FAQs

You can refer to the Frequently Asked Questions which has been developed with the interest to help you resolve some of the OFSAAI Installation and configuration issues. This intends to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues. This is not an official support document and just attempts to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues.

This section includes the following topics:

- [OFSAAI FAQs](#)
- [Application Pack 8.0.0.0.0 FAQs](#)

#### 26.1.1 OFSAAI FAQs

##### ***What are the different components that get installed during OFSAAI?***

The different components of OFSAAI are illustrated in Figure 1–1, "OFSAA Infrastructure Framework".

##### ***What are the different modes of OFSAAI installation?***

OFSAAI can be installed in two modes, Silent Mode, and GUI mode.

##### ***Can the OFSAA Infrastructure components be installed on multi-tier?***

No. OFSAA Infrastructure components (ficapp, ficweb, ficdb) cannot be installed on multi-tier. By default, they will be installed on single-tier. However, OFSAA Infrastructure can be deployed within the n-Tier architecture where the Database, Web Server and Web Application Server is installed on separate tiers.

##### ***What deployment options does OFSAAI recommend?***

OFSAAI recommends you to install all OFSAAI components namely FICAPP, FICWEB, and FICDB on a single machine (Single Tier).

##### ***Is JDK (Java Development Kit) required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAA installation?***

---

JDK is not required during installation of OFSAA and only a run time is needed for details. Refer [Hardware and Software Requirements](#), Java Runtime Environment section.

***Is JRE required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAAI installation?***

Only JRE (Java Runtime Environment) is required during installation of OFSAA and cannot be uninstalled as the JRE is used by the OFSAA system to work.

***How do I know what is the Operating system, web servers and other software versions that OFSAA supports?***

Refer to OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

***What are the different files required to install OFSAAI?***

The following files are required:

- setup.sh.
- envCheck.sh
- preinstallcheck.sh
- VerInfo.txt
- OFSAAInfrastructure.bin
- validatedXMLinputs.jar
- MyResources\_en\_US.properties
- log4j.xml
- OFSAAI\_PostInstallConfig.xml
- OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml
- privileges\_config\_user.sql
- privileges\_atomic\_user.sql
- XML\_Utility.jar

***During installation, when one gets an error message, "Execute Permission denied", what is to be done?***

Please check whether all the files provided for OFSAAI installation has execute permissions.

To give execute permissions,

Navigate to the path OFSAAI\_80500 and execute the command

```
chmod 755
```

"Graphical installers are not."

---

If error resembles "Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead..." then check whether any of the X-windows software has been installed.

Example: Hummingbird Exceed is started and configured to Graphical mode installation.

---

**NOTE:** Type '`xclock`' from prompt and this should display clock in graphical mode.

---

***"No Java virtual machine could be..."***

If the error message reads "No Java virtual machine could be found from your PATH environment variable. You must install a VM prior to running this program", then

- Check whether "java path" is set in PATH variable. See the Table 3–1, " Prerequisite Information"section in this document.
- Check whether sufficient temporary space is available.
- Ensure that the movement of OFSAAI Installer text files to the target system is done in the Text mode so that setup.sh file does not contain control line feed characters (^M).

***During the installation, what should one do if the error message shows "OracleDriver Files Not Found, Please Choose the Right Path To Continue"?***

Check whether the provided path for Oracle Driver files is correct and whether the user has permissions to access the files.

***During installation, what is to be done if the error always reads "User must have CREATE TABLE, CREATE VIEW, CREATE TRIGGER, CREATE INDEX, CREATE SEQUENCE, CREATE PROCEDURE" even though the oracle schema user created has the mentioned privileges?***

OFSAAI installer validates the database details provided during installation, so ensure:

- Whether the oracle schema user has the required set of privileges for successful installation.
- Whether the oracle schema user has been created with quota privileges on tablespace to create database objects.

See the "[Prerequisite Information](#)" section for more information.

***Installation of OFSAAI was completed successfully! What next?***

Post the successful completion of OFSAAI installation, one has to perform the Post Installation steps. See "[Post Installation Configuration](#)", for more information.

***What is to be done when OFSAAI Installation is unsuccessful?***

OFSAAI installer generates log file OFSAAIInfrastructure\_Install.log in the Infrastructure Installation Directory. There is also another log file created in the path configured in Log4j.xml. The logs of any of these reported, Warnings/Non Fatal Errors/Fatal Errors/Exceptions should be brought to the notice of the OFSAAI Customer Support. It is recommended not to proceed, until the reported problems are adequately addressed.

---

### ***How to grant privileges if a new information domain is created?***

If you are creating a new information domain, provide a set of privileges (database permissions) to the new Atomic schema.

- Log into the database as sys and connect as sysdba user.
- Execute the file privileges\_config\_user.sql available under \$FIC\_HOME directory
- Enter the database schema for which you want to grant privileges.

### ***When should I run the MLS utility?***

See the Multiple Language Support (MLS) Utility section in OFSAAI Administration Guide in the [Documentation Library for OFSAAI 8.0.0.0.0](#) .

### ***Does OFSAAI support Oracle Linux versions other than 5.5?***

OFSAAI supports the Oracle Linux versions from 5.5 up to 5.10.

### ***On the UNIX System terminal, error message shows "Insert New Media. Please insert Disk1 or type it's location"while executing ./setup.sh, what should be done?***

1. Login as root user on the Unix machine where OFSAAI is getting installed.
2. Navigate to the path /etc/security/.
3. Edit the file limits.conf to add/edit a row for the unix user installing OFSAA:
9. `<Unix User> soft nofile 9216`
4. After saving the changes, log in as unix user with which OFSAAI is getting installed and execute the command:
10. `ulimit -n`
11. The command should return the value 9216.

### ***How does one verify if the system environment is ready for OFSAAI installation?***

To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

See [Verifying the System Environment](#) section for additional information.

### ***How does one know if the installation is completed successfully?***

The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post install health check automatically on successful installation of the product. To rerun the post install verification at a later time, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to the path \$FIC\_HOME (Product Installation Directory).
2. Execute the command:



---

```
12. ./piverify.sh
```

***What should one do if the installation in GUI mode is not invoked?***

There are set of configuration steps required to be performed during the installation in GUI mode. Verify whether the steps mentioned under [Configuration for GUI Mode Installation](#) section are done correctly.

***What should one do if there are any exceptions or errors in installation and how to proceed?***

1. Please backup the installation logs.
2. Share the backup logs with Oracle support.

***On Solaris 11 system, if one gets the following error message during OFSAAI installation, what should be done:***

***"Error: OFSAAI-1108***

***ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1***

***ORA-01882: timezone region not found"***

***Or***

***"Time zone cannot be set as null or 'localtime' "***

This happens if the time zone is not set, that is NULL or it is set as 'localtime'. Set the environment variable TZ to a valid time zone region in the .profile file. For example,

```
TZ=Asia/Calcutta
```

```
export TZ
```

***What happens if the installation process is abruptly terminated or aborted? What should one do?***

If the installation is abruptly terminated, then the installation process will be incomplete. To recover from this, follow the below steps:

1. Drop the DB objects in the config schema created by OFSAAI installation.
2. Open the .profile and remove the entries made by the OFSAAI installation which are made between the comment statements, #Beginning of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation and #End of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation.
3. Delete the OFSAA install directory created by the OFSAAI installer.
4. Perform the OFSAAI installation again.

***Would OFSAA support any other web server types, other than the ones stated in tech matrix and installation guide?***

No, all the supported software and versions are stated in the OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

---

***What should one do if the database connection from connection pool throws an error "java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Connection reset"?***

This happens while running several database intensive tasks in parallel. To correct this error, add the line `securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the `java.security` configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/` path.

---

**NOTE:** This needs to be configured on all the machines or VMs where the OFSAAI components are installed.

---

If the issue is not resolved even with the above settings, check the MTU(Maximum Transmission Unit) settings on the linux box. For details on MTU settings and updating them, contact your system Administrator.

***When I invoke setup.sh file from my install archive, it throws syntax errors/file not found error messages, what should I do?***

This could mostly happen:

- When installer was not unzipped rightly or corrupted during unzip.
- `setup.sh` file which resides within the install archive was not transferred in ASCII or text mode, which could have corrupted the file.

To correct this, follow the steps:

1. Copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.
2. Unzip the installer using the command:  
13. `unzip <OFSAAI_Installer>.zip`
3. The corrupted `setup.sh` file would have introduced certain ^M characters into the file. You can remove ^M characters from `setup.sh` file by following the below steps:
  - a. Login to the server where the installer is copied.
  - b. Navigate to the directory `OFSAAI_80500`.
  - c. Open the `setup.sh` file in the vi editor using the command: `vi setup.sh`.
  - d. Inside vi editor in Esc mode, type: `%s/^M//g`

---

**NOTE:** To enter ^M, hold the CTRL key then press V and M in succession.

---

- e. Save the `setup.sh` file by typing: `wq!`

***Does OFSAA support Oracle DB 11g Standard edition?***

The OCI client and the jdbc driver does not change depending on whether it is a standard or enterprise edition. So, OFSAAI will work with standard edition as well.

---

We do not recommend standard edition because it will not scale and does not support partition pack, database security vault, or advanced analytics.

***On the UNIX System terminal, Error message shows `./startofsaai.sh: /java: Execute permission denied` while executing `./startofsaai.sh` file. What is to be done?***

- Ensure JAVA\_BIN environment variable path is set on the "unix user" terminal from where the reveleusstartup.sh file is invoked.
- Ensure the .profile where the environment/ path settings are made has been executed successfully.

***OFSAAI Login page does not come up, error message "Could not retrieve list of locales" is displayed. What should one do?***

This could be due to 2 reasons:

- System is unable to resolve the hostname configured.
- Conflict with the ports configured.

To correct them, follow the below steps:

A. Steps to replace the hostnames with IP address:

1. Stop all the OFSAA services. See [Stopping Infrastructure](#) section on how to stop the services.
2. Replace all the hostnames with the IP address in all the places mentioned in the document (Where to find port, IP address, HTTPS Configuration for OFSAAI 7.2 Installation (DOC ID [1500479.1](#))).
3. Restart all the OFSAAI services. See [Starting Infrastructure](#) section.

B. Steps to correct the port number conflicts

1. Stop all the OFSAA services.
2. Refer to the port numbers stated in the document (Where to find port, IP address, HTTPS Configuration for OFSAAI 7.2 Installation (DOC ID [1500479.1](#))) and check on the discrepancy in the port numbers and correct them.
3. Restart all the OFSAAI services.

***What happens when the OFSAAI Application Server does not proceed even after providing the system password?***

Ensure that, the System Password provided when prompted should match with the "Oracle Configuration password" provided during installation. Also check whether the connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through sqlplus.

***Although the OFSAAI installation has completed successfully, when OFSAAI servers are started, and the application URL is accessed, it gives an error message "the page cannot***

---

***be found or displayed" or "Could not retrieve list of languages from Server. Please contact the system administrator". What should one do?***

Ensure OFSAAI servers have been started and are running successfully. On the server start up parameters options, see [Starting Infrastructure](#) section.

For more details on the issue, refer on to the Revappserver log in \$FIC\_APP\_HOME/common/FICServer/logs directory or the Web Server log files.

***Is it necessary to provide the specified grants to the Oracle schema user before installation? If yes, can it be revoked after completion of installation?***

The "Oracle schema" user requires the necessary grants specified before, during, and after the installation process. Grants provided should never be revoked as the application makes use of these grants all the time.

***Can we have distributed OFSAAI Application Server for load balancing?***

OFSAAI Application server can be scaled out/distributed across different JVM's (machines) based on the various services and Information Domains, in other words, Load balancing could be achieved with distribution of services.

***Why do we need Ftpshare? Why is it needed on all the layers? Can we have ftpshare on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed?***

Ftpshare is a Metadata Repository directory. All the metadata related files used in Infrastructure are stored in the ftpshare directory. The ftpshare contains folders for each Information Domain, with each Information Domain folders holding Erwin, log, and scripts folder. The transfer of data among the Web, Application, and Database servers in Infrastructure takes place through FTP/SFTP.

You need to configure FTP/SFTP and enable communication between the servers by providing App server's FTP/SFTP credentials to the Web server and DB server users.

Yes, we can have ftpshare on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed.

***Is it mandatory to provide the ftp/sftp password?***

Yes, OFSAAI needs credentials of the user which has complete permissions on ftpshare directory, and should be able to independently login to the unix server.

***What are the permissions required for ftpshare and when should I give them?***

It is recommended to provide 777 permissions on ftpshare in case of installations done across different machines or VMs (multitier installation ).

In case of single tier installation, 770 permissions can be provided if the unix users of OFSAAI and web server belong to the same unix group.

And on any new file that is created in the 'ftpshare' folder of any installation layer should be granted specific/explicit permission.

---

Port Change utility could be used to have the Port number modified, which are currently being used by the Infrastructure application. For more information, refer [Configure Infrastructure Ports](#) section.

***Are there any in-built system administration users within OFSAAI Application?***

The three in-built system administration users are provided to configure and setup OFSAAI.

- SYSADMN
- SYSAUTH
- GUEST

***Does OFSAAI Application support both FTP and SFTP?***

OFSAAI supports both FTP and SFTP configuration.

***Is it necessary to enable the FTP/SFTP services to use the OFSAAI?***

Yes, enabling of FTP/SFTP services and its ports is a pre-requisite step towards using the OFSAAI.

***OFSAAI Configuration: Unable to save the server details?***

- Ensure the input User ID, Password, and Share Name are correct.
- Ensure FTP/SFTP services are enabled.
- Have a test FTP/SFTP connection made and confirm if they are successful.

***During Information Domain creation, the message "Please create a database and then create the information domain" appears. What should be done?***

Information Domain is mapped to only one Database; and thus before the creation of Information Domain, at least one database details would need to exist.

***The message "ConnectToDatabase: FatalError, could not connect to the DB server" appears during startup of backend engine message server. What does one need to do?***

- Verify whether connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through sqlplus.
- Verify "configuration schema" password is modified post installation.
- Ensure oracle database alias name created for oracle instance and oracle service name are same.
- On a multi tier Installation mode, ensure TNSNAME and SID are the same in both the Application and Database Layers.

***The message "Fatal Error, failed to get user ID from LibSmsConnect" appears during the startup of backend engine message server. What has to be done?***

Ensure Reveleus.sec file exist under the \$FIC\_HOME/conf directory where the Database components are installed.

***Does OFSAAI Application support LDAP authentication?***

---

OFSAAI supports LDAP configuration and authentication.

***Does OFSAAI support multiple languages?***

Yes, OFSAAI supports multiple languages.

***Does OFSAAI provide any data back-up features?***

OFSAAI does not have built-in back up facility. External Storage Infrastructure is recommended for back-up.

***What kind of security features does the OFSAAI provides?***

OFSAAI provides security at:

- Segment Level - Users can access only the segment they are mapped to.
- Application Level - Users can perform an operation only if mapped to appropriate role and functions.

***Does OFSAAI have the ability to enforce periodic password change?***

OFSAAI provides configurable parameters to define number of days after which the user password would expire and then the user is forced to change the password after expiration period.

***What is the password policy followed in OFSAAI?***

OFSAAI enforces a minimum password length with a combination of Upper and Lower case characters and alpha-numeric strings.

***Which version of Erwin Data Modeller does OFSAAI support?***

OFSAAI now supports ERwin version 9.2 and 9.5 generated xmls in addition to ERwin 4.1, ERwin 7.1, ERwin 7.3 and ERwin 9.0 formats.

**Note:** OFS AAI supports data model upload for data models generated using ERwin 7.1.x, 7.2.x, 7.3.x, 9.0.x, 9.2.x, and 9.5.x versions

***Does OFSAAI provide the mechanism to upload Business Data model?***

OFSAAI provides two mechanisms for business data model upload:

- Easy to use GUI based Model upload mechanism to upload the Business Data Model through Unified Metadata Manager --> Import Model.
- OFSAAI also provides a model upload utility "upload.sh" for uploading the business data model through the command line parameter by executing this shell script file under the path <FIC\_HOME>/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin.

Refer the section *Run the Model Upload Utility* of the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application Infrastructure User Guide](#) for details.

***The Business Data model undergoes changes; how does this incremental change get applied to the existing model?***

---

Modified data model can be uploaded into the system and OFSAAI has the ability to compare the changes within the data model with respect to the one already present in the system and enables propagation of incremental changes in a consistent manner.

***What are the different types of uploading a business data Model?***

OFSAAI supports uploading of business data model from client desktop and also by picking up the data model from the server location.

***Can the OFSAAI "Configuration Schema" password be modified post installation?***

The OFSAAI "configuration schema" password can be modified post installation. OFSAAI application stores the password in the database and few configuration files, thus any changes to the "configuration schema" password would necessitate updating in these. Contact OFSAAI support for more details.

***Can the OFSAAI "Atomic Schema" password be modified?***

The OFSAAI "Atomic Schema" password can be modified. OFSAAI application stores the atomic schema password in the database and few configuration files , thus any change to the atomic schema password would necessitate updating the password.

To change the Atomic Schema password, follow the steps:

1. Login to OFSAA.
2. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Select the appropriate connection, provide the modified password and save.
3. Navigate to Unified Metadata Manager > Technical Metadata> Data Integrator > Define Sources window. Update the appropriate Source details.
  - a. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
    - Login to the WebSphere Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - Navigate to Resources >JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
  - b. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
    - Login to the WebLogic Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).

- 
4. Restart the OFSAAI services.

---

**NOTE:** If the modified passwords are not updated, OFSAAI logs displays the message ORA-28000: the account is locked.

---

***Does the upload of Business Data model depend on Java Memory?***

Business data model upload through OFSAAI depends on the Java memory settings on the client and server machines. Java memory setting varies with the data model size and the available RAM. Contact OFSAAI support for more details.

***Why do the Business Metadata Management screens (Business Processors screen) in User Interface, takes longer time to load?***

The Log file in DynamicServices.xml which resides in \$FIC\_HOME/conf is continuously being updated/refreshed to cache metadata. This can be observed when you are starting reveleusstartup.sh and if any of the log file (Ex: SMSService.log) in DynamicServices.xml is being continuously refreshed for longer time.

By default, the Metadata Log file cache size is set to 1000. If in case the log is being updated beyond this limit, retrospectively the preceding entries are overwritten. For example, the 1001th entry is overwritten by deleting the first entry. This results in the application screen taking a longer time to load.

Increase the cache size limit in DynamicServices.xml located at <FIC\_HOME>/conf, depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

1. Generate the Log report by executing the below query in config schema.

```
select count(1), t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
from metadata_master m, metadata_type_master t
where m.metadata_type = t.metadata_type
group by t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
```

2. The above query returns a list of codes with their respective metadata count. You can refer to "metadata\_type\_master" table to identify the metadata name.
3. View the log report to identify the metadata which is being updated/refreshed beyond the specified cache size limit. Accordingly increase the cache size limit in DynamicServices.xml depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

For example, if the "MEASURE\_CACHE\_SIZE" is set to 1000 and total measure reported in log is 1022, increase the limit to 2000 (approximately).

4. Restart Reveleus/OFSAAI servers (Web and APP) and check the issue.



---

***What should I do if I get OutOfMemoryError while deploying EAR file in WebSphere application server?***

The Java memory needs to be increased in ejbdeploy.sh file which is present under <WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/deploytool/itp. For example,

```
$JAVA_CMD \  
-Xbootclasspath/a:$ejbd_bootpath \  
Xms256m -Xmx1024m \  

```

***What configurations should I ensure if my data model size is greater than 2GB?***

In order to upload data model of size greater than 2GB in OFSAAI Unified Metadata Manager-Import Model, you need to configure the required model size in struts.xml file available in the path \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/classes.

---

**NOTE:** The size requirements have to be always specified in bytes.

---

For example, if you need to configure for model size of 2.5GB, then you can approximately set the max size to 3GB (3221225472 bytes) as indicated below, in order to avoid size constraints during model upload.

```
<constant name="struts.multipart.maxSize" value="3221225472"/>
```

After configuring struts.xml file, generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see [Configuring Web Application Servers](#).

***What should I do if my Hierarchy filter is not reflecting correctly after I make changes to the underlying Hierarchy?***

In some cases, the Hierarchy Filters do not save the edits correctly if the underlying Hierarchy has been changed. This can occur in hierarchy maintenance, where you have moved a member to another hierarchy branch, and that member was explicitly selected in the Filter and is now a child of a node which is already selected in the Filter.

Please refer to [Support Note](#) for the workaround.

***What should I do to change context name for a cloned environment?***

Refer to [Support Note](#).

***How do you turn off unused information domains (infodoms) from cache?***

Follow the below steps to turn off unused infodoms from cache:

Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/conf in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.

1. In the DynamicServices.xml file, identify the section for <Service code="20">.
2. Modify the value of parameter CACHE\_ON\_STARTUP to 0 (default is 1).

- 
3. Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see [Configuring Web Application Servers](#).
  4. Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, see [Start / Stop Infrastructure Services](#) chapter.

---

**NOTE:** This setting will cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

---

Sample code is pasted below:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"

CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider"
NAME="BMD"

SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" " LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">

<PARAMETERS>

<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />

<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />

<PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />

<PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />

<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />

<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />

<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
```

---

</PARAMETERS>

</SERVICE>

***Can I install an Application Pack on an existing Atomic schema/ Information Domain created manually?***

No, you cannot install an Application Pack on existing Atomic schema/Information Domain created manually. Application Packs can be installed only on Atomic Schemas/Information Domain created using schema creator utility and/ or the Application Pack installer.

***When trying to view the model outputs in Model Outputs screen, I get "Exception ->Local Path/STAGE/Output file name (No such file or directory)".***

Ensure you have created a folder "STAGE" under the path mentioned as "Local Path" in the web server details screen. This folder needs to be created under the local path on every node ,in case of web application server clustering.

***During OFSAA services startup, I get Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: net (Not a directory)?***

Ensure the JRE referred in .profile is not a symbolic link. Correct the path reference to point to a physical JRE installed.

***What is the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload?***

The following table lists the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload.

**Table 1: optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload**

Model Upload Options	Size of Data Model XML File	X_ARGS_APP ENV Variable in OFSAI APP Layer
Pick from Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	36 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Model Upload Utility	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	336 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m
Save New Erwin File In Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m -Xmx1024m
	336 MB	"-Xms2048m -Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m -Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m -Xmx6144m

***I did not enable OFS Inline Processing Engine Application license during the installation. However, I have enabled it post installation, using the Manage OFSAA Product License(s) in the Admin UI. Are there any other additional configurations that I need to do?***

Yes. Follow the instructions explained in the [OFS Inline Processing Engine Configuration Guide](#).

***I get an error "" when I try to build an Oracle OLAP cube. What should I do?***

Execute the below grant on the appropriate ATOMIC schema

```
@ grant olap_user to &database_username
```

***How do you turn off unused Information Domains (Infodoms) from caching?***

Follow these steps to turn off unused infodoms from caching:

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/conf in the APP layer of your OFSAI installation.
2. In the DynamicServices.xml file, identify the section for <Service code="20">.
3. Modify the value of parameter CACHE\_ON\_STARTUP to 0 (default is 1).
4. Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer to the Post Installation Configuration section.
5. Restart the OFSAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, refer to the Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services section.

---

**Note:**

This setting will cache the Infodoms metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

Sample code is pasted below:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"
CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider"
NAME="BMD"
SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" " LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
<PARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />
<PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />
<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
</PARAMETERS>
</SERVICE>
```

***"While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click SAVE and nothing happens. But when I click CANCEL, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.***

Check if the version of Internet Explorer and JRE Plugin are as mentioned in the Desktop Requirements section of this manual. If not, use the qualified versions as mentioned.

***Can multiple OFSAA Infrastructure instances share the same Config Schema?***

No, only one OFSAA environment can be installed using one Config Schema.

---

***Can Atomic Schema be shared?***

Yes, it can be shared between two OFSAA instances.

***While setting a firewall, which ports should be opened for communication between the Web Server (Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server) and the Web Application Server (WebSphere/ WebLogic) for OFSAAI to operate properly?***

The OFSAA Servlet port which is same as Web server port should be open. Also the web application port should be open.

***Can I modify the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS to BYTE from CHAR for the Database where older versions of OFSAA is Installed?***

Yes, NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS can be modified to BYTE from CHAR if you are not intending to use multi language support.

***Can I install already installed application in a different infodomain?***

No, it is not possible to install the same application in two different infodomains.

***How can I configure the OFSAA application for High Availability?***

OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide.

***During OFSAA installation should I provide web application server's IP /Hostname and port or web server's IP/Hostname and port, if the Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server are configured?***

In case the web server is configured, you should enter the Web Server IP Address/Hostname and Port details during OFSAA installation. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web Server port.

If Web Server is not configured, the Web Application Server's IP Address/ Hostname and Port is required during the installation process. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web application Server port.

***Is "ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent" applicable for OFSAAI 8.0.0.0.0 and higher versions?***

No, ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent is not applicable starting OFSAAI 7.3.3.0.0. There is a change in the way agent servers are managed through AGENTSTARTUP.SH and AGENTSHUTDOWN.SH.

***What should I do when the message server process does not open and I get the following error message, "CI18NProvider::CI18NProvider, Error, unable to connect to the config database"?***

This error is displayed due to the following reasons:

- The Config Schema password is already expired.

- 
- If the Config Schema password is going to expire soon and the message like "ORA-28002: the password will expire within 6 days" displays while connecting to Config Schema through SQLPlus.
  - The Config Schema password is modified.

To resolve the error, re-set the Config Schema password to the old password. Else, if the Config Schema password is modified to something else then follow these steps:

1. Delete the \$FIC\_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
2. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin`  
`./stopofsaai.sh`
3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin`  
`./stopofsaai.sh`
4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through XWindows software using the command: `./startofsaai.sh`
5. Enter System Password.
6. Enter the new Config schema password. The service starts and initializes if it is able to successfully connect to the DB and generates the Reveleus.SEC file.
7. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

### ***What is the mechanism of Log File sizing and backup?***

OFSAAI Log files created under \$FIC\_APP\_HOME/common/FICServer/logs & <OFSAAI\_DEPLOYED\_AREA>/<CONTEXT.war>/logs is configurable in RevLog4jConfig.xml.

The default size of the log files (MaxFileSize) is set to 5000kb and number of maximum backup log files (MaxBackupIndex) retained is set to 5, both of which are configurable. Increasing these parameters to a higher value should depend on the server hardware configurations and may reduce the performance.

To configure the Logs file size on OFSAA Application server, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/conf where OFSAA is installed.
2. Edit the following parameters in the file RevLog4jConfig.xml
  - param name="file" : Enter the path where the Logs are to be generated.
  - param name="MaxFileSize" : Provide the required file size.
  - param name="MaxBackupIndex" : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

---

```
<appender name="REVSERVERAPPENDER"
class="org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender">

<param name="file" value="$FIC_
HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/logs/RevAppserver.log"/>

<param name="Append" value="true" />

<param name="MaxFileSize" value="5000kb" />

<param name="MaxBackupIndex" value="5" />

<layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">

<param name="ConversionPattern" value="[REVELEUSLOG] %m%n"/>

</layout>

</appender>
```

To configure the Deployed area logs file, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to <EAR/WAR Deploy area>/conf folder.
2. Repeat step 2 from the preceding section.

#### ***Can we modify the Log file path?***

Yes, Log file path is configurable, it can be configured in RevLog4jConfig.xml file. The default log file path (file) is set by the installer. This can be configured to another path.

#### ***Can I point the environment with HTTP enabled to HTTPS after installation and vice versa?***

For more details, see the HTTPS section in the OFSAAI Administration Guide.

What should I do if my HIVE connection fails with the following exception: java.sql.SQLException: [Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver](500164) Error initialized or created transport for authentication:

[Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver](500168) Unable to connect to server: GSS initiate failed.

com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbException, status code: 37

message: PROCESS\_TGS at com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbTgsRep.<init>(KrbTgsRep.java:20)

This happens if there is a clock skew between the client and the KDC server. To resolve this, there are two solutions:

Solution 1:

Synchronize the clocks between the servers. For more information, refer <http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E19253-01/816-4557/setup-192/index.html>

Solution 2:



- 
1. Set clockskew parameter on the server side (KDC) krb5.conf file and replace the same file in HIVE\_LIBRARY\_PATH folder. Parameter value should be decided on the basis of the time difference between the two machines.
  2. Get the epoch time on the two servers by firing “date +%s” on the command line.
  3. Clockskew param value should be chosen as a value sufficiently larger than the difference of the preceding two calculated values.
  4. Set “clockskew = <value>” in the /etc/krb5.conf on the KDC server.
  5. Restart Kerberos services.

***What should I do if my schema creator log has the following exception:***

Failed to detect a valid hadoop home directory java.io.IOException: HADOOP\_HOME or hadoop.home.dir are not set. at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.checkHadoopHome(Shell.java:302)  
at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.<clinit>(Shell.java:327)  
at org.apache.hadoop.util.StringUtils.<clinit>(StringUtils.java:79) at  
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.parseStaticMapping(Groups.java:130)  
at org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:94) at  
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:74) at  
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.getUserToGroupsMappingService(Groups.java:303)  
at org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.initialize(UserGroupInformation.java:283)  
at org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.setConfiguration(UserGroupInformation.java:311)  
at HdfsDbUtil.connect(HdfsDbUtil.java:162)  
at SchemaParserUtil.validateHiveConnection(SchemaParserUtil.java:1359) at  
SchemaParserUtil.checkAllPreChecks(SchemaParserUtil.java:1011)  
at Main.execute(Main.java:317)  
at Main.main(Main.java:145)

This occurs when HADOOP\_HOME environment variable is not set. You can ignore this exception since we do not mandate to install HIVE where OFSAA is installed.

***What should I do if the sliced data model upload takes a long time to complete?***

If the metadata cache size is set to a lower value than the actual count of each metadata type ( hierarchy dataset, dimension etc), then it gets into performance degrade issues. We have to increase the cache size for each metadata type according to the count in the environment.

Following are the parameters in DynamicServices.xml to be configured depend on the metadata count in your environment.

---

```
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="3000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
```

**Metadata count can be derived based on the following queries:**

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 --- for
all metadata
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=1 --- for measure
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=2 --- for Dimension
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=3 --- for HCY
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=4 --- for DATASET
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=59 --- for BP's
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=54 --- for Alias
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=5 --- for CUBES
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and
metadata_type=856 --- for Derived Entity
```

***For LDAP authentication, which server connects with the LDAP server, the Application server (where ofsaai is installed), or Web Application server (where EAR is deployed)?***

For LDAP authentication, the Application server (ficapp) connects with the LDAP server.

---

***The LDAP server in the setup listens on secure protocol ldaps (port 636). I have the root certificate of the LDAP server for SSL, and would like to know where to offload this certificate?***

You need to import the certificate into the JDK/JVM used by Reveleus server in ficapp layer.

***How to relocate FTPSHARE folder?***

You can run the PortC.jar utility. For more details, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on [OHC](#).

***How do we identify the list of ports that are used by/configured in an OFSAA environment?***

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME directory on Target.
2. The file PortsDef.log will be available in the \$FIC\_HOME directory. It will contain the ports information.

***What should I do if I get the following error message, "Error while fetching open cursor value Status : FAIL"?***

This error occurs while executing envCheck.sh because the user does not have access to V\$parameter. This error does not occur due to sysdba or non sysdba privileges provided they have access/grants to V\$parameter.

***What should I do when an entity containing many attributes (>100 columns) is selected as Source entity and the Data Mapping (T2T definition) save operation takes longer than expected with the hourglass in the UI continuously rotating?***

The workaround is:

1. Locate the webserver deployed area webroot/conf/excludeURLList.cfg file.
2. Modify the following entries:
  - [SQLIA]../dataIntegrator/ to [ALL]../dataIntegrator/
  - [SQLIA]../ETLExtractionServlet to [ALL]../ETLExtractionServlet
3. Save the changes and restart the webserver.
4. Resave the definition.

***What should I do if I get the following error message when I try to start the OLAP server:***

```
./olapdataserver: error while loading shared libraries: libessapinu.so:
cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory
FATAL ERROR :- OLAP DATA SERVER start up failed.
```

This error occurs when OLAP component is not configured and OLAP feature in OFSAA is not used. However, this error can be ignored.

---

***What should I do if I get the error "FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service" during OFS\_AAAI\_PACK installation?***

Increase the sleep counter (default value is 80) to a higher value in the following section of the OFS\_AAAI\_PACK/OFSAAIUpdate.sh file:

```
if [ $count -eq 0 ] ; then
    sleep 80;
    count=` grep -i "FICServer Initialization Complete"
$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin/nohup.out|wc -l `
fi
if [[ $count -gt 0 ]] ; then
    echo OFSAA Service - OK
else
    echo FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service
    exit 1
fi
```

## **26.1.2 Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 FAQs**

***What is an Application pack?***

An Application Pack is suite of products. For more information, refer [Application Packs](#).

***Can I get a standalone installer for OFSAA 8.0.6?***

No. AAI is part of every application pack and installs automatically.

***How does OFSAA 8.0.6 Application pack relate to OFSAA 7.x series?***

8.0 is a new major release consolidating all products from OFSAA product suite.

***Can existing OFSAA 7.x customers upgrade to OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack?***

There is no upgrade path available. However, we will have migration kit / path for every product to 8.0 application pack. Further details will be available with Oracle Support.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.6 Application pack UPGRADE's automatically existing environments?***

No. Refer Point 5. OFSAA 8.0.6 application pack has to be installed in an new environment and subsequently migration path / migration kit needs to be run to migrate from 7.x to 8.0.6. Please note we will have migration path only from the previously released version of OFSAA products.

***Where can I download OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack?***

You can download the OFSAAI 8.0.6 Application Pack from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (OSDC).

---

***What are the minimum system and software requirements for OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack?***

Refer installation guide section [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section.

***Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack?***

Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of install and can also be run separately.

***Has OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack is supports all Operating systems?***

LINUX, AIX, SOLARIS. Refer to [Technology Matrix](#) for the technology matrix that OFSAA suite products are/ will be qualified on.

***How can I install OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack?***

Refer to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation And Configuration Guide published in [OHC](#) for the application pack installers.

***Do we need any License Key to install?***

No, you do not need any License Key to install.

***Does this installation require any Third party Software's?***

Installation Guide lists the third party software that needs to be installed.

***What languages are supported during OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack installation?***

US English is the language supported.

***What mode of installations OFSAA Application Pack supports? [i.e., Silent , GUI]***

OFSAA Application Packs supports both, GUI and Silent Mode.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.6 Application Pack support Multi-tier Installations?***

OFSAA 8.0.6 does single tier installation. For more information refer to [OFSAAI FAQ](#) section.

***Does this Application Pack validate all Pre-requisites required for this installation i.e., Memory, Disk Space etc.?***

Yes. The pre-requisite checks are done by the respective application pack installer.

***What happens if it aborts during installation of any application with in Application pack?***

Customer needs to restore the system and retrigger the installation

***Does this Application pack 'Rolls Back' if any of application installation fails due to errors?***

Rollback of installation is not supported.

***Does the Application pack installs all applications bundled?***

All application pack file system files are installed but there is an option to enable the licensed products.

***How can I re-install any of the Application Pack?***

You can retrigger in case of failure.

***Does Application pack allow enabling / disabling any of the applications installed?***

Yes. You cannot disable once the product is enabled in an environment.

---

***I have installed one application in a Application pack and can I install any of new applications within the Application pack later point of time?***

No, installation is not required. Enabling the application is an option to use it later.

***Is it possible to Install OFSAA 8.0.6 Application pack on any one of the existing 'Infodom' where another OFSAA 8.0.6 application is installed?***

Yes. But Behavioral Detection Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

***Is there any option in Application pack for the user to select Infodom during installations?***

Yes. You can select or change the required infodom.

***Can I install all Application Packs in a 'Single Infodom'?***

Yes. But Behavioural Detection Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

***Is it possible to install applications on different Infodom within the Application pack? (That is if you want to install LRM & MR in two infodoms)***

Applications within application pack have to be installed in the same information domain in the same environment.

***Does 'Data Model' bundled is Application pack Specific or Specific to individual application?***

A merged data model for all applications within the application pack is bundled and uploaded.

***Is it possible to install OFS Enterprise Modeling in later point of time?***

OFS Enterprise Modeling as separate product and can be enabled as an option at later point of time from any application pack that bundles Enterprise Modeling.

***Does OFS Enterprise Modeling is required for all applications?***

This product is enabled depending on the applications that use the features of OFS Enterprise Modeling.

***Will Application pack creates sandbox automatically for the required applications?***

Yes, Sandbox creation is part of application install process.

***Do we have upgrade Kits for individual applications or it's a Application Pack Upgrade?***

ML/ IR releases / upgrades will be across Packs.

***Can I upgrade AAI only?***

Yes, you can upgrade AAI alone.

***Can I upgrade one application within the Application Pack? i.e., LRM will be upgraded in Treasury Application pack, but MR won't be upgraded.***

No. Not possible Upgrade is applied across packs.

***Is it possible to uninstall any Application from the Application pack?***

No, it is not possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack.

***Can I uninstall entire Application Pack?***

---

No, you cannot uninstall the Application Pack.

***Is it possible to uninstall only application and retain AAI in the installed environment?***

No, you cannot uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment.

***Does Application Pack contain all Language Packs supported?***

Language Packs are installed on top of 8.0.6 application pack. Releases are planned post the 8.0.6 availability.

***Can I install an Application Pack over another Application Pack (that is same infodomain or different information)***

Yes, you can install an Application Pack over another Application Pack in the same information domain or different information domain.

***Can I use an existing manually created schema as information domain for application pack installation?***

No. Schemas required by OFSAA applications have to be created using Schema Creator Utility.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.6 support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c?***

Yes, OFSAA 8.0.6 will support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c. WebLogic 10.3.6 supports oracle 12c with some additional configurations. Refer the link

[http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280\\_01/web.1111/e13737/ds\\_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655](http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280_01/web.1111/e13737/ds_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655) for additional configurations.

***While running the schema creator utility, I get an error "HostName in input xml is not matching with the local hostname"?***

One possible reason could be the machine is configured for zonal partitioning. Ensure all the known IP Addresses of the machine are present in the /etc/hosts file.

***"While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click SAVE and nothing happens. But when I click CANCEL, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.***

Check if the excel mapping creation is done using I.E 8 with JRE 1.4 plug in enabled on machine. If so, upgrade the JRE plug in to 1.7+

***What are the Java versions supported in OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.6.0.0?***

OFS AAI Application Pack supports Java 1.7.x and 1.8.x.

***Is this release of the OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.6.0.0 supported on Java 8?***

Yes. To install this release of the OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.6.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, refer to specific notes mentioned in the sections [Installer and Installation Prerequisites](#), [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#), [GUI Mode Installation](#), [SILENT Mode Installation](#).

---

**What should be done if you encounter the following "FATAL" exception in the installation log because of insufficient DB process value?**

**[FATAL] - =====Exception=====**

*java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Got minus one from a read call*

*at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CConnection.logon(T4CConnection.java:419)*

*at oracle.jdbc.driver.PhysicalConnection.<init>(PhysicalConnection.java:536)*

*at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CConnection.<init>(T4CConnection.java:228)*

*at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CDriverExtension.getConnection(T4CDriverExtension.java:32)*

*at oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver.connect(OracleDriver.java:521)*

Contact the DBA team to increase the DB process/sessions value accordingly, which depends on the number of database process running at that particular point of time.

**Can Oracle Financial Services Data Integration pack in a setup work alone?**

No. It requires at least one OFSAA application. The reason being DIH integrates data (source or extract) for OFSAA applications.

**Does Oracle Financial Services Data Integration have separate data model?**

No, DIH does not have a separate data model to store data. However, it has its own repository table to hold the metadata.

**Can DIH work, if I install Oracle Financial Services Data Integration pack in one infodomain and other application in different infodomain in same setup?**

No, DIH will not work. The other Application has to be installed in the same infodomain where DIH is installed.

**What should be done when the installation displays the below exception due to delay in starting the app server?**

**[SMSSERVICES]Error occurred while getting MASTER DSN Name java.lang.Exception: Error occurred while getting MASTER DSN Name**

*at com.iflex.fic.client.SMSServices.getMasterDSN(SMSServices.java:109)*

*at com.iflex.fic.ficml.JSPInitBean.defaultInitialize(JSPInitBean.java:225)*

*at com.ofs.aai.mp.utility.AppPckMastSynch.main(AppPckMastSynch.java:67)*

Perform the following steps:

1. Start all the servers if they are down.
2. Replace \$PackName with actual pack name (OFS\_DI\_PACK) under ##FIC\_HOME##/  
/utility/AppPckMastSynch/bin/AppPckMastSynch.sh file.



- 
3. Execute `AppPckMastSynch.sh` file.
  4. Continue with the post installation activities.

***What should be done if publish fails with universal connection pool error?***

Use Web Service for ODI connectivity and perform the following steps:

- a. Navigate to `<FIC_WEB_HOME>/webroot/WEB-INF/props` and open **DIHWSDetails.conf**
- b. Update the following properties in the above file.

Property	Value	Remarks
USE_WS	Y/N	Y – If you want to use web service N – If you don't want to use web service
HTTPS	0/1	1 – If you want to enable https protocol for web service 0 – If you want http protocol for webservice
PORT	Unused port number	Please specify a unused port number in OFSAA installed machine

- c. Navigate to `<FIC_DB_HOME>/bin` and trigger **StartDIHWS.sh** and check **DIHWebService.log** file under `<FIC_DB_HOME>/log` for web service status.

***What should I do when I get "[ERROR] - Error : APP Setup bin file failed." Message during OFS\_Application\_PACK installation?***

This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You should check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation. However, if the message is displayed and the log files are not generated, it could be that it is a temp directory issue. The resolution is that your UNIX administrator has to disable the NOEXEC option. The installers extract the installation files into the /tmp directory, and if NOEXEC is enabled, execution of binaries will not happen in the directory and the installation fails. Re-run the installer after the configuration is changed. For detailed information, see the support note at <https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2340045.1>.

---

## 26.2 Error Dictionary

The content of this section has been created with the interest to help you resolve the installation issues if any. There is a compilation of all the possible errors that might arise during the installation process with the possible cause and the resolution to quickly fix the issue and proceed further with the installation.

### 26.2.1 Accessing Error Dictionary

Instead of scrolling through the document to find the error code, you can use the pdf search functionality. In the "Find" dialog available in any of the Adobe Acrobat version that you are using to view the pdf document, follow the below instructions to quickly find the error resolution.

1. With the Installation pdf open, press Ctrl+F or select Edit > Find.
2. The Find dialog is displayed as indicated.
3. Enter the error code that is displayed on screen during Infrastructure installation.
4. Press Enter. The search results are displayed and highlighted as indicated below.

Error code - OFSAAI-1003	
Cause	JAVA_HOME/bin not found in PATH variable.
Resolution	Import <JAVA_HOME>/bin into PATH variable. Example: PATH = \$JAVA_HOME/bin:\$PATH export PATH.

#### Error Dictionary

View the details of the issues, its cause, and resolution specific to the error code. Repeat the step to find an answer to any other errors that you notice during installation. If you are not able to resolve the issue even after following the steps provided in resolution, you can contact support.oracle.com along with log files and appropriate screen shots.

### 26.2.2 Error Code Dictionary

#### 26.2.2.1 Error code - OFSAAI-1001

Cause	Unix shell is not "korn" shell.
Resolution	Change the shell type to "korn". Use chsh unix command to change SHELL type.

	<p>Shell type can also be changed by specifying shell path for the Unix user in <code>/etc/passwd</code> file.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <code>chsh</code> command is not available in Solaris OS.Cause</p>
--	---

#### 26.2.2.2 Error code - OFSAAI-1002

<b>Cause</b>	No proper arguments are available.
<b>Resolution</b>	<p>Provide proper arguments. Invoke Setup.sh using either SILENT or GUI mode.</p> <p>Example: <code>./Setup.sh SILENT</code> or <code>./Setup.sh GUI</code></p>

#### 26.2.2.3 Error code - OFSAAI-1004

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>.profile</code> is not present in <code>\$HOME</code> .
<b>Resolution</b>	Create <code>.profile</code> in <code>\$HOME</code> , i.e. in the home directory of user.

#### 26.2.2.4 Error code - OFSAAI-1005

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin</code> is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.5 Error code - OFSAAI-1006

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>CustReg.DAT</code> is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>CustReg.DAT</code> into installation kit directory.

---

#### 26.2.2.6 Error code - OFSAAI-1007

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.7 Error code - OFSAAI-1008

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>validateXMLInputs.jar</code> is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>validateXMLInputs.jar</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.8 Error code - OFSAAI-1009

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>log4j.xml</code> is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>log4j.xml</code> into installation kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.9 Error code - OFSAAI-1010

<b>Cause</b>	Unknown error occurred.
<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure to provide proper argument (SILENT or GUI) to the <code>Setup.sh</code> file.

#### 26.2.2.10 Error code - OFSAAI-1011

<b>Cause</b>	XML validation failed.
<b>Resolution</b>	Check <code>InfrastructurePreValidations.Log</code> for more details.

---

#### 26.2.2.11 Error code - OFSAAI-1012

<b>Cause</b>	Property file with locale name does not exist.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>MyResources_en_US.properties</code> to the setup kit directory and keep <code>en_US</code> in <code>LOCALE</code> tag of <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code>

#### 26.2.2.12 Error code - OFSAAI-1013

<b>Cause</b>	File <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml</code> not found.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml</code> to the setup kit directory.

#### 26.2.2.13 Error code - OFSAAI-1014

<b>Cause</b>	XML node value is blank.
<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure all node values except SMTPSERVER, PROXYHOST, PROXYPORT, PROXYUSERNAME, PROXYPASSWORD, NONPROXYHOST, or RAC_URL are not blank.

#### 26.2.2.14 Error code - OFSAAI-1015

<b>Cause</b>	XML is not well formed.
<b>Resolution</b>	Execute the command <code>dos2unix</code> <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> to convert plain text file from DOS/MAC format to UNIX format.  OR  Make sure that <code>OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml</code> is valid. Try to open the file through Internet Explorer for a

---

	quick way to check validity. If it is not getting opened, create new OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml using the XML_Utility.jar.
--	--

#### 26.2.2.15 Error code - OFSAAI-1016

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory contain blank spaces.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide an installation path that does not contain spaces. Check the tag USER_INSTALL_DIR in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file. This path should not contain any spaces.

#### 26.2.2.16 Error code - OFSAAI-1017

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory is invalid.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide a valid installation path. Check if you are able to create the directory mentioned in USER_INSTALL_DIR tag value of OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.



OFS Data Integration Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 Installation Guide

Oracle Corporation

World Headquarters

500 Oracle Parkway

Redwood Shores, CA 94065

U.S.A.

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +1.650.506.7000

Fax: +1.650.506.7200

[www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/](http://www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/)

Copyright © 2018 Oracle Financial Services Software Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this work may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, adopted or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographic, graphic, optic recording or otherwise, translated in any language or computer language, without the prior written permission of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited.

Due care has been taken to make this OFS Data Integration Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 Installation Guide and accompanying software package as accurate as possible. However, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited makes no representation or warranties with respect to the contents hereof and shall not be responsible for any loss or damage caused to the user by the direct or indirect use of this OFS Data Integration Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 Installation Guide and the accompanying Software System. Furthermore, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited reserves the right to alter, modify or otherwise change in any manner the content hereof, without obligation of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited to notify any person of such revision or changes.

All company and product names are trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.